ISBN: 978-93-95847-59-9

Advances in Agriculture Sciences

Volume II

EDITORS:
Dr. Gopichand Singh
Dr. Pavan Singh
Dr. Amit Kumar Pandey
Dr. Simeet S. Rokade

BHUMI PUBLISHING, INDIA

FIRST EDITION: FEBRUARY 2024

Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II

(ISBN: 978-93-95847-59-9)

Editors

Dr. Gopichand Singh

K. V. K., Phalodi,

under Jodhpur Agriculture University,

Rajasthan, India

Dr. Pavan Singh

Department of Soil Science and Agricultural

Chemistry, College of Agriculture, JNKVV,

Tikamgarh, (M.P.), India

Dr. Amit Kumar Pandey

Department of Soil Science and Agricultural

Chemistry, Bihar Agricultural University,

Sabour, Bhagalpur, Bihar

Dr. Simeet S. Rokade

Department of Botany,

Late Pundalikrao Gawali Arts and Science

Mahavidyalaya, Shirpur (Jain),

Dist. Washim, M.S.

Bhumi Publishing

February, 2024

Title: Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II

Editors: Dr. Gopichand Singh, Dr. Pavan Singh, Dr. Amit Kumar Pandey, Dr. Simeet S. Rokade

First Edition: February, 2024

ISBN: 978-93-95847-59-9

Published by:

BHUMI PUBLISHING

Nigave Khalasa, Tal – Karveer, Dist – Kolhapur, Maharashtra, INDIA 416 207

E-mail: bhumipublishing@gmail.com

Disclaimer: The views expressed in the book are of the authors and not necessarily of the publisher and editors. Authors themselves are responsible for any kind of plagiarism found in their chapters and any related issues found with the book.

PREFACE

Agriculture, being the cornerstone of human civilization, has undergone remarkable transformations over centuries. However, in today's rapidly changing world, the challenges facing agriculture are more complex and multifaceted than ever before. From feeding a growing global population to mitigating the impact of climate change, the demands placed upon the agricultural sector are immense.

In response to these challenges, scientists, researchers, and practitioners from around the globe have been tirelessly working to push the boundaries of agricultural knowledge and practice. Their relentless pursuit of innovation has led to remarkable discoveries and novel solutions that hold the potential to revolutionize the way we produce food, manage resources, and safeguard the environment.

"Advances in Agriculture Sciences" serves as a testament to the dedication and ingenuity of these individuals. Through a collection of insightful chapters, this book offers a comprehensive overview of cutting-edge research and emerging trends across various domains of agricultural science. From precision farming and biotechnology to sustainable practices and digital agriculture, each chapter delves into the latest developments and their implications for the future of farming.

Moreover, this book aims to foster interdisciplinary collaboration and knowledge exchange among researchers, practitioners, policymakers, and stakeholders in the agricultural community. By bringing together diverse perspectives and expertise, we hope to inspire dialogue, spark innovation, and drive positive change across the agricultural landscape.

As we navigate the complexities of the 21st century, the importance of agricultural science in addressing global challenges cannot be overstated. It is our sincere hope that "Advances in Agriculture Sciences" will serve as a valuable resource for anyone seeking to deepen their understanding of the dynamic field of agriculture and contribute to its continued advancement.

We extend our heartfelt gratitude to all the authors who have contributed their expertise and insights to this book. Their contributions have been instrumental in shaping this endeavor and enriching the discourse on agricultural innovation.

Editors

TABLE OF CONTENT

AN INVESTIGATION TO MEDICINAL AND PHARMACOLOGICAL PROPERTIES OF KALACHIKAI: *CAESALPINIA BONDUCELLA (L.)*

C. Karthikeyan*[1], B. Harine[2] and K. Dharani[2]
[1]Department of Microbiology and Biotechnology,
[2]Department of Biotechnology
Thiagarajar College (Autonomous), Madurai – 625 009, Tamil Nadu, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: karthivisha77@gmail.com

Abstract:

The idea that "green medicine" is safer and less expensive than synthetic and semi-synthetic drugs has led to a worldwide increase in the focus on medicinal plant research. Standardized herbal extracts are used in "green medicine" to prevent and treat a variety of illnesses. *Caesalpinia bonducella, a member of the Caesalpiniaceae family, is also known as fever nut and nicker nut.* Traditional medical systems including Ayurveda, Siddha, Homoeopathy, and Unani use it extensively. In Indian traditional plant medicine, it is considered a helpful therapy for many diseases. The Indian government's Ministry of AYUSH has released recommendations for certified Unani practitioners on how to improve immunity and treat upper respiratory tract infections symptomatically by taking a preventative approach. Because every component of the plant has therapeutic qualities, it is a special medicinal plant utilized in traditional medicine. Various pharmacological and therapeutic effects of the plant have been identified, including anti-inflammatory, anti-malarial, antioxidant, hepatoprotective, anticancer, and antibacterial properties. The plant components, nuts and leaves, are used in Unani medicine to cure a variety of illnesses, including pleurisy, bronchial asthma, bronchitis, ascites, and seasonal fevers. They are also said to be anti-inflammatory, anti-pyretic, blood purifiers, and anticonvulsants. The seeds include fatty acids, bonducin, caesalpin, sphytosterinin, and citrulline, all of which are bitter substances. Both the seed coat and the kernel have painkilling and anti-inflammatory properties. Essential chemical components include isoflavones, steroids, saponin, fatty acids, hydrocarbons, amino acids, phenolics, and phytosterols are present throughout the entire plant. Examining and comprehending the various pharmacological uses of *Caesalpinia bonducella* is the main goal of current study.

Keywords: Herbal medicine, *Caesalpinia bonducella*, Caesalpiniaceae, Pharmacological activity

Introduction:

For thousands of years, plants have been used by humans to improve their quality of life and maintain their health. They are also a useful source of ingredients for dyes, beverages, condiments, medications, and cosmetics. The underlying principle of herbal medicine is that plants have inherent compounds that can both heal and prevent disease. Focus on plant study has risen recently everywhere in the world, and a substantial amount of data has accumulated to demonstrate the enormous potential of medicinal plants utilized in a variety of traditional systems (Desh Deepak Pandey, 2018). The use of traditional medicine is becoming more popular again, and there is a growing need for more innovative medications made from a variety of plant sources. Plant-derived medications are becoming more and more popular because of the general perception that "green medicine" is more reliable and safer than expensive synthetic medications, many of which have serious side effects. The crude extracts and isolated pure components of medicinal plants, sometimes known as herbal medications, have demonstrated an array of intriguing biological functions. Because of this, folklore has long employed medicinal plants, particularly as dietary supplements or as medicine to treat a wide range of ailments. (Anand *et al.,* 2019; Sasidharan *et al.,* 2021).

Coastal and tropical regions of India, particularly those in the south, Mumbai, Bengal, Sri Lanka, and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, are habitat to the *Caesalpinia bonducella*. As a member of the Caesalpiniaceae family, *Caesalpinia bonducella* has around 152 genera and 2800 species that are primarily found in tropical and subtropical climates. This family is characterized by trees, shrubs, and woody climbers; herbs are rare. One of the most important genera in the Caesalpiniaceae family is *Caesalpini*a. The Arabic word "Bonduce," which means "small ball," is the source of the species' name "bonduc," referring to the globular shape of the seed. In addition, the seeds are gray in color and resemble eyeballs, the Sanskrit name "Kuberakshi" - which translates to "eyes of a Hindu God of wealth," "Kubera"—makes sense. (Handa *et al.,* 1996).

C. bonducella is an Indian herb mentioned in India's traditional medical system, Ayurveda. A wide range of physiological and pharmacological characteristics have been described for this species, in addition to a variety of bioactive secondary metabolites with distinct structures and varied modes of action. Seeds have been found to include alkaloids, flavonoids, glycosides, saponins, tannins, and terpenoids through phytochemical study. Numerous ailments, including fever, tumors, coughs, amenorrhea, anthelmintics, liver disorders, leucorrhoea, piles, wounds, colic, hydrocele, skin conditions, leprosy, orchitis, paralysis, and malaria, are treated using various portions of the plant in folk medicine. The plant has been reported to hold several pharmacological and medicinal properties such as anticancer, hepatoprotective, antioxidant, antimalarial, antimicrobial, antipyretic, antifertility, anti-inflammatory and antimalarial etc (Billah *et al.,* 2013).

Habitat and growth

C. bonducella is a viny perennial shrub that can grow in both open and shaded environments. This plant grows wild in a variety of places, including wastelands, hills, plains, forests, and coastal areas. It can even be found in the Himalayas at an elevation of 1,000 meters. Additionally, the deltaic regions of eastern, southern, and western India are home to it. Found mostly along the coast in Sri Lanka, Burma, and the hotter regions of India (Kapoor *et al.,* 2010). The plant is a woody vine or prickly shrub that can reach a height of ten meters. It is typically seen in the hotter parts of India around the shore. (Watson *et al.,* 1973).

For the *C. bonducella*, the seaside region offers the best habitat. Although it can withstand little shade, this plant likes full sun. It can survive in a wide variety of soil pH conditions, from slightly acidic to slightly alkaline, and it can withstand salt spray, saline soils, and occasional flooding with seawater. It is propagated by seeds. These are planted at the start of the rainy season, and they are wet for the entire night before being arranged in a hedge at 50 centimeter intervals. The ideal growing environment is provided by the sandy loam soil. After 3–4 weeks, the plants sprout, and in 2–2½ years, they reach their maximum height. As a result, early growth requires irrigation, and plants need to be clipped every two weeks. (Sasidharan *et al.,* 2021).

Botanical description

In the natural world, *C. bonducella* stems are tough, woody climbers. The morphological traits are grey-downy and have strong yellow prickle stems that are hooked and straight. The microscopic traits include a 2-3 celled uniseriate trichome and an epidermis that is 1.5–2 cm thick. Three to five layers of parenchymatous cells surround the stem in the cortex; sieve elements, parenchyma, and a few fibers make up the phloem; vessels, tracheids, parenchyma, and fibers make up the xylem, which is traversed by xylem rays; large pith is located in the center of the xylem.

C. bonducella has bipinnate, alternating, and stipulate leaves. The stipules are big, roughly 2 cm long, and deciduous. The blade measures between 30 and 45 cm in length, and it has 6–9 pairs of pinnae that bear 6–12 pairs of oblong, 1.5–4 cm by 1.2–2 cm, membranaceous, oblique at base, rounded to acute at apex, and glossy folioles.

Figure 1: *C. bonducella* Plant - Fresh seed, dry seed contain pod and seed, Seed kernels

The tall, peduncled terminal and axillary racemes that make up the inflorescences can reach lengths of up to 30 cm. *C. bonducella's* floral characteristics are thick at the top and small at the base. The length ranges from 15 to 25 cm. Five 8 mm long, hairy sepals make up the calyx. The corolla is composed of five clawed, yellow, oblanceolate, and up to 1.5 cm long petals. There are ten stamens on an androecium. An ovary has hairs. Pedicles on buds are short, whereas those on flowers are around 5 mm. August through October will be the months when the flowers bloom (Figure 1).

The pedicle of fruits is around 8 mm long. It's a Dicot seed. The cylindrical, 5-7 cm by 4-5 cm, coriaceous, beaked at the tip, spiny, and sinister pods have spines that can reach a length of 1 cm. It has two or three smooth, globose, light-gray seeds. The fruition is scheduled to occur between December and April (Nondo *et al.,* 2017).

Figure 2: *C. bonducella* Plant Seed kernels

The firm, glossy seed coat has a rather dim pale blue color that ranges from greenish to ash grey. Its surface is covered in consistent rectangular to squarish rectulations formed by subtle crack marks running both vertically and in a circle. The 1.3 cm length, 1-2 long, leads colored seeds (Figure 2). In the middle of the black area, near the seed's narrow edge, is an elevated hilum that contains the stalk's remnants. A light-colored, raised, round to oval micropyle is located next to the hilum. The kernel separates from the testa in dry seeds. The thickness of the testa varies between 1.25 and 1.75 mm, and it is made up of three different layers: the innermost layer is papery and white, while the outermost layer is broad, fibrous, and dark brown (Moon *et al.*, 2010).

Therapeutic values

The *C. bonducella* has the various medicinal properties in its stem, leaves, fruits, roots and especially in seed which cures the diseases and infections in human beings.

The root decoction is prescribed for reducing fever. The root-bark is good for tumours and for removing the placenta after child birth. Bark of root possesses many properties and useful in intestinal worms, amenorrhoea, cough, and acts as anthelmintic. In Jamaica, it is used as rubifacient. The root bark is used as an infusion for treating malaria. The root as a powder extract is treated in the Therapeutic of fish poisoning (Chopra *et al.*, 1956). The Root and Bark are produced as a powder in form of ethnomedicine uses in Antimicrobial, Antifungal, Antiviral, Piles, Antipyretic, Epilepsy, Asthma and Fish poison. The Root will be Infusion as therapeutic medicine in the treatment of Malaria.

The leaves and twigs are medicinally used in the treatment of tumours, inflammation and liver disorders. It is also useful for treating toothache. Leaf juice used traditionally in elephantiasis and smallpox. Tender leaves are extremely effective in treating liver problems. Convulsions and nerve problems are highly benefited from the oil extracted from them. Flowers are used in treating as cites and fruits in treating urinary disorders, leucorrhoea, piles and wounds (Nadkarni *et al.*, 1954).

The Leaves are therapeutically produced in the form of Powder used in treatment of Fever, Diabetes and as a form of paste used in the treatment of Hydrocele. The Fruit is produced as a powder for the treatment of Pneumonia, Gastric Troubles. The Paste and Powder prepared from the seed is therapeutically used in leucorrhoea, hydrocele, fever, vomitting, pain indigestion, dysentry, piles, worms, cough, diabetes and skin diseases.

The *C. bonducella* seeds and seeds kernal have the most essential medicinal value in whole plant about 90%. The seeds are astringent, styptic, purgative, anthelmintic and controls inflammations. It has traditionally been used to cure infectious disorders, colic, hydrocele, skin ailments, and leprosy. The hydrocele is treated with ointment prepared from seed kernels. In Chennai, an ointment is made from the powdered seeds with castor oil and applied externally in hydrocele and orchitis. As an anthelmintic drug, *C. bonducella* is combined with honey or castor oil. Internal administration of ground and roasted seeds is the most common method. They are used to treat haemorrhages as infusion. Tumors has been treated with seed sprout. The oil from the seeds is used in convulsions and paralysis.

In Guinea, the powdered seeds were mixed with equal part of pepper powder and given to malarial patients and was found to possess feeble antiperiodic properties. *C.bonducella* seed along with pepper powder act as a good expectorant. Burnt seeds with alum and burnt areca nut are used as a good dentifrice and useful in spongy gums, gum boils, etc. in West Indies, the roasted seeds are used as an antidiabetic medicine (Moon *et al* 2010).

The kernel of the seed is very much useful and valuable in all ordinary simple, continued and intermittent fevers. The kernel powder mixed with equal parts of black pepper is taken thrice a day in a dose of 15-30 grains by adults and 3-4 grains by children. Decoction of roasted kernels is used in asthma. Children who are unable to digest mother’s milk are given the extract of the kernel or its powder along with ginger, salt and honey to get good stomachic effect. Paste prepared from kernel gives relief from boils and other swellings. A cake made of 30 grains of powdered kernels, fried in ghee taken twice a day is a valuable remedy in cases of acute orchitis, ovaritis and scrofula (Williamson *et al.,* 2008).

Phytochemical properties

C. bonducella seeds have been found to include alkaloids, flavonoids, glycosides, saponins, tannins, and terpenoids through phytochemical study. Bonducin, a bitter compound, phytosterin in fatty acids, caesalpins (α, β, γ, δ, and ψ), and novel constituents dieterpine caesalpin, homoisoflavone-bonducellin and citrulline are the primary phytochemicals found in seeds (Khare *et al.,* 2004). Numerous cassane diterpenoids have been identified from the seed kernel, including cassanefurano, which has good antimalarial action against the MDR K1 strain of Plasmodium falciparum (Pudhom *et al.,* 2007). From roots, cassane diterpenes, such as caesaldekarin A, were isolated. Young twigs and leaves have been found to contain cytotoxic flavonoids (Ogunlana *et al.,* 2015).

Bonducin, proteins, saponin, starch, sucrose, enzymes, two phytosterols - sitosterol and hepatsane - fatty acids, including palmitic, stearic, lognoceric, oleic, and linolenic acids, as well as furanoditerpene, were found in the plant's seeds, according to Gurunath *et al*. (2010). Protein content of *C. bonducella* seed kernels ranged from 7.4% to 25.3%, which is a substantial amount. A total of the following amino acids was present in them: serine 3.8%, r-aminobutyric acid 3.7%, tyrosine 3.7%, citrulline 3.6%, glutamic acid 3.6%, arginine 3.4%, proline 3.3%, L-alanine 2.5%, methionine 2.1%, phenyl alanine 1.4%, cystine 1.2%, valine 1.2%, and tryptophan 0.8%. R-ethylidene glutamic acid, r-methylene glutamic acid, r-ethyl glutamic acid, and traces of r-OHr-methyl glutamic acid and B-OH r-methyl glutamic acid were the non-protein amino acids often identified in the seed, with the accumulation of r-methyl glutamic acid being very substantial. (Moon *et al.,* 2010).

Additionally, 49% of the seeds' content was made up of carbohydrates, including 16.8% pentoan, 6.1% starch, and 4.4% water-soluble mucilage. Pinitol (4.1%), glucose, and minerals like calcium (2%) and phosphorus (0.3%) are the primary constituents of the leaves. The waxy substance produces an alcohol and mysteric acid (Khuda *et al.,* 1961). The seed -kernel of *Caesalpinia bonducella* contains diterpenes including among others are alpha, beta, gamma, Caesalpins and Saponins, fatty oils with palmitic acid, stearic acid, oleic acid, linoleic acid, proteins and starch (Khare *et al.,* 2004; Canonica *et al.,* 1963).

In addition to being extracted and identified from the ethanolic extract of young twigs and leaves of *C. bonducella*, the flavonoids were also tested for their cytotoxicity on two cancer cell lines, BGC-823 and HeLa, using the sulphorhodamine B assay. We identified seven flavonoids from this plant, six of which are being reported for the first time. The structures of these were determined using NMR and MS spectroscopy techniques. The cytotoxic activity of petroleum ether, ethyl acetate, and water fractions against HeLa cells was mild. When compared to Paclitaxel, five compounds exhibited cytotoxic action against HeLa cells, but only one compound demonstrated a significant amount of cytotoxic activity against BGC-823 cells (Ogunlana *et al.,* 2015).

Pharmacological activity

Regarding its pharmacological properties, *Caesalpinia bonducella* seeds can be effective in generating interest in the plant and in the creation of novel medicine formulations to combat various ailments.

Antibacterial activity

Petroleum ether, chloroform, ethyl acetic acid, and methanol were among the solvents used to extract the leaves of C. bonducella. The chloroform extract showed the strongest antibacterial action against pathogenic bacteria out of all the extracts. Petroleum ether showed the most activity, followed by ethyl acetic acid, while methanol showed the lowest activity in terms of antibacterial effectiveness (Billah *et al.,* 2013). The efficacy of an ethanolic extract from C. bonduc leaves against human oral infections was investigated by Reichal *et al*. (2019)

Antifungal activity

Moderate antifungal activity against Aspergillus niger, Fusarium oxysporum, Alternaria solani, and Candida albicans was found when seeds were extracted using water and ethyl acetic acid. This shows that *C. bonducella* may be able to successfully suppress important fungi. According to Shukla et al. (2011), the presence of a variety of bioactive compounds in the seeds, including as oils, sterols, glycosides, saponins, phenols, resins, tannins, alkaloids, and flavonoids, is responsible for the antifungal activity that has been reported.

Antiviral activity

The ethanolic extract that was extracted from the stems and roots demonstrated anti-Vaccinia virus properties. Furthermore, the leaf aqueous extract showed promise in treating amyloidogenic/Alzheimer's disease. According to the study, the leaf's aqueous extract can break apart produced fibrils linked to the illness and prevent Abeta from aggregating from monomers and oligomers (Ramesh *et al.,* 2010).

Antihelmentic activity

A gastrointestinal ailment known as helminth is brought on by parasites like *Amplostoma caninum, Perionyx excavates, Ascardia galli*, and *Pheretima posthuma*. There has been a rise in the parasites' resistance to marketed anthelmintic medications. In one investigation on the effects of methanol, ethanol, hexane, and aqueous extracts from *C. bonducella* leaves, it was found that the extracts caused the parasites to become paralyzed and eventually die; the length of the effects varied according to the quantities given. The investigation found that *C. bonducella* had a notable anthelmintic effect on the worms (Ramesh *et al.,* 2010). There is antimalarial activity in the seeds of *Caesalpinia bonducella* (Irshad *et al.,* 2011).

Antioxidant activity

According to Shukla *et al*. (2009), the ethanolic extract of *C. bonducella* seeds was made with phenolic compounds for inhibitory effects, as well as to quench free radicals and stop the radical chain reaction. The chloroform extract from *Caesalpinia bonducella* seeds has antioxidant activity (Nikhil Kumar Sachan *et al.,* 2010). The phenolic chemicals found in *C. bonduc* leaves and twig extract may be the main cause of its antioxidant action. There is strong peroxidase and catalase activity in the ethanolic extract of leaves and twigs. It is advised that it possess antioxidant qualities in line with accepted norms (Ogunlana *et al.,* 2012).

Antidiabetic activity

It treats diabetes in a typical manner using medicine. It is used by tribal Indians to regulate blood sugar. People with diabetes can utilize the plant's seed kernel powder. The seed has properties that prevent hyperlipidemia and diabetes. When the 300 mg/kg extract is administered orally, it inhibits the absorption of glucose and significantly lowers BUN levels, causing anthyperglycemia. According to studies conducted by Sagar *et al*. (2015) and Kannur *et al*. (2006), the extracts increased cholesterol and decreased LDL in diabetes-induced hyperlipidemia.

Anti-inflammatory activity

The immune system's normal reaction to dangerous stimuli including infections, allergens, and damaged cells is inflammation. Using granuloma pouch and formalin-induced arthritic methods, C. bonduc's anti-inflammatory properties were assessed in rats. When the seed extract was administered 24 hours prior to the carrageenan administration, it significantly reduced the amount of carrageenan-induced hind paw edema in rats, with an oral dose of 1000 mg/kg. Additionally, at a 100 mg/kg dose, the anti-inflammatory activity (66.67% inhibition) was similar to that of phenylbutazone, demonstrating Caesalpinia strong anti-inflammatory capabilities (Devi *et al.,* 2008).

Anticancer activity

The petroleum ether fractions obtained from the ethanolic extract of *Caesalpinia bonducella* seeds have been shown to display anticancer activity through in vitro anticancer experiments. Seed methanol extract significantly inhibited the development of human breast cancer cells (MCF-7) by 78.4% and has detectable levels of phenolics and flavonoids, which may be related to its anticancer qualities. (Deepika *et al.*, 2014).

Larvicidal activity

The mosquito larvicidal qualities of several leaf extracts and fixed oil made from seeds have been reported by Saravanan et al. (2007). The research team evaluated the efficacy of petroleum ether, ethanolic, and aqueous extracts from dried leaves, as well as fixed oil from seeds, against Culex quinquefasciatus larvae in their fourth instar at varying concentrations in a preliminary laboratory experiment carried out in accordance with WHO guidelines.

Conclusion:

The effectiveness of *Caesalpinia bonducella* as a natural source of novel chemical entities and medicinal uses has been demonstrated by numerous investigations employing them. It is widely distributed throughout India, particularly in coastal and tropical locations. It has shown to be an effective medicinal resource. C. bonduc displayed anti-ulcer, anti-cancer, anti-diabetic, anti-inflammatory, anti-rheumatic, antimicrobial, antibacterial, and cytotoxic properties. It is clear from learning more about the pharmacological uses of *Caesalpinia bonducella* that this plant has a lot of potential as a natural chemical source for upcoming pharmaceutical research. The current research opens up new possibilities for the prevention and treatment of many health disorders and helps to fully realize the potential of Caesalpinia in the field of herbal medicine.

References:

Anand, U., Jacobo-Herrera, N., Ammar, A., Lakhssassi, N. (2019): A Comprehensive Review on Medicinal Plants as Antimicrobial Therapeutics: Potential Avenues of Biocompatible Drug Discovery, *Metabolites*, 9: 258.

Billah, M. M., Islam, R., Khatun, H., Parvin, S., Islam, E., Islam, S.M.A. (2013): Antibacterial, antidiarrhoeal and cytotoxic activities of methanol extract and its fractions of *Caesalpinia bonducella* (L.) Roxb leaves, *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 13:101.

Canonica, L., Jommi, G., Manitto, P., Pelizzoni, F. (1963): Bitter principles of *Caesalpinia bonducella, Tetrahedron Letters*, 4(29):2079-2086.

Chopra, R.N., Nayer, S.L., Chopra, I.C. (1956): Glossary of Indian Medicinal Plants, Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, New Delhi.

Desh Deepak Pandey, Alok Pal Jain and Abhay Kumar (2018): *Caesalpinia bonducella*: A pharmacological important plant, *The Pharma Innovation Journal*, 7(12): 190-193.

Devi, R,A., Tandan, S.K., Kumar, D., Dudhgaonkar, S.P. (2008): Analgesic Activity of *Caesalpinia bonducella* Flower Extract, *J Pharmaceut. boil*. 46: 668-672.

Deepika, K.S.N., Rama Navya, K., Muthuraman, M.S., Natesan. R., David Raj, C., Pemaiah, B. (2014): Evaluation of *in vitro* anticancer potential of ethanolic extract and its different fractions of *Caesalpinia bonduc* (l) roxb seeds, *Int J Pharm Pharm Sci.* 6: 311-314.

Gurunath, H.M., Sidramayya, M.S., Patil, K.S., Wadkar, G.H. (2010): Effect of *Caesalpinia bonducella* seed extracts on human neutrophil, *J Pharm.*, 3: 2010.

Handa, S.S., Kaul, M.K. (1996): Supplement to cultivation and utilization of medicinal plants, RRL, Jammu-Tawi, 727-737.

Irshad S, Mannan A, Mirza B. Antimalarial activity of three Pakistani medicinal plants. Pakistan Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences 2011;24(4):589-591.

Kannur DM, Hukkeri VI, Akki KS (2006): Antidiabetic activity of *Caesalpinia bonducella* seed extracts in rats. Fitoterapia ; 77(7-8):546-549.

Khare, C.P. (2004): Indian Herbal Remedies, Rational Western Therapy, Ayurvedic and other Traditional Usage, Botany. Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg.

Khuda, Q.I., Ali, M., Erfan, M., Ahmed, Q.A. (1961): *Caesalpinia bonducella*. II. chemical examination of the leaves, *Pak J Sci Ind Res*., 4: 104- 108.

Moon, K., Khadabadi, S.S., Deokate, U.A., Deore, S.L. (2010): *Caesalpinia bonducella* F, An overview, *Report and Opinion*., 2(3):83-90.

Kapoor, L.D. (2010): Hand book of Ayurvedic medicinal plants, CRC Press, p. 88.

Nadkarni, A.K., Nadkarni, K.M. (1954): Indian Materia Medica (Revised edn), Popular Book Depot, Bombay.

Nikhil Kumar Sachan, Shikhar Verma, Anupam K Sachan, Hussain Arshad (2010): An investigation to antioxidant activity of *Caesalpinia bonducella* seeds, *Annals of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 1(2):88-91.

Nondo, R.S., Moshi, M.J., Erasto, P., Masimba, P.J., Machumi, F., Kidukuli, A.W. (2017): Anti-plasmodial activity of Norcaesalpin D and extracts of four medicinal plants used traditionally for treatment of malaria, *BMC Complement Altern Med*., 24: 17: 167.

Ogunlana, O.O., He, W.J., Fan, J.T., Zeng, G.Z., Ji, C.J, Zheng, Y.Q. (2015): Report: Cytotoxic flavonoids from the young twigs and leaves of *Caesalpini bonduc* (Linn.) Roxb. *Pak J Pharm Sci*., 8(6):2191-2198.

Ogunlana, O.O., Ogunlana. O.E., Ntube, C.A., Olagunju, J.A., Akindahunsi, A.A. (2012): Phytochemical Screening and in vivo Antioxidant Activity of Ethanolic Extract of *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb, *Global research journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 1(1):1-5.

Pudhom, K., Sommit, D., Suwankitti, N., Petsom, A. (2007): Cassane furanoditerpenoids from the seed kernels of *Caesalpinia bonduc* from Thailand, *J Nat Prod*., 70:1542-1544.

Ramesh, B.N., Indi, S.S., Rao, K.S.J. (2010): Anti-amyloidogenic Property of Leaf Aqueous Extract of *Caesalpinia crista*, *Neuroscience Letters,* 3.

Reichal, C.P., Vishnu Priya, V., Ponnulakshmi, R., Gayathri, R., Madhan, K., Shyamaladevi, B (2019): Studies on antimicrobial activity of *Caesalpinia bonducella* seed ethanolic extract on selected human oral pathogens, *Drug Invention Today*,12.

Sagar, V., Ahamad, R.N. (2015): Antihyperlipidemic effect of alcoholic seed extract of C*aesalpinia bonduc* (Lin.) roxb in alloxan induced diabetic male albino rats, *International Journal of Diabetes and Endocrinology,* 1(1):1-9.

Saravanan, K.S., Periyanayagam, K., Ismail, M. (2007): Mosquito Larvicidal Properties of Various Extract of Leaves and fixed oil from The Seeds of *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) *Roxb. J Pharmacol.,* 39: 153-157.

Sasidharan, S., Srinivasa Kumar, K.P., Kanti Das, S., Hareendran Nair, J. (2021): *Caesalpinia bonduc*: A Ubiquitous yet Remarkable Tropical Plant Owing Various Promising Pharmacological and Medicinal Properties with Special References to the Seed, *Med Aromat Plants (Los Angeles),* 10: 394.

Shukla, S., Mehta, P., Mehta, A., Vyas, S.P., Bajpai, V.K. (2011): Preliminary phytochemical and antifungal screening of various organic extracts of *Caesalpinia bonducella* seeds, *Romanian Biotechnological Letters,* 16(4):6384-6389.

Shruti Shukla, Archana Mehta, Jinu John, A., Siddharth Singh, A., Pradeep Mehta, A., Suresh Prasad Vyas. (2009): Antioxidant activity and total phenolic content of ethanolic extract of *Caesalpinia bonducella* seeds, *Food and Chemical Toxicology,* 47(8):1848-185.

Williamson, E.M. (2008): Dabur Research Foundation, Dabur Ayurvet Limited, Major Herbs of Ayurveda, Churchill, 83-86.

Watson, R., Fowden, I. (1973): Amino acids of *Caesalpinia tinctoria* and some allied species. *Phytochem*., 12: 617.

SOYBEAN BREEDING FOR ABIOTIC STRESS TOLERANCE: TOWARDS SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE

Gowtham Kumar S, Indhu M, M. Keerthika and D. Pushparaj
Department of Food Technology, Paavai Engineering College
(Affiliated by Anna University, Namakkal, India)
*Corresponding author E-mail: indhumoorthy1933@gmail.com

Introduction:

The most significant legume crop that gives humans and animals alike amounts of protein and oil is soybean. Because of its symbiotic ability to fix Nitrogen, soybeans help improve soil fertility. Over 50% of edible oil eaten worldwide comes from soybeans (Soystats, 2013). In addition to being consumed soybean oil is being researched as a potential fuel source in the future and attempts are being made to increase the output of soy-diesel (Candeia *et al.*, 2009). Biodegradable materials based on soybean protein are also being explored as a plastic substitute (song *et al*., 2011). Production made from soybeans is becoming more popular due to their medicinal qualities, which include anti-cancer effects (ko *et al*., 2013). Because of its many applications, soybeans becoming a more popular crop plant and are growing. Abiotic stresses caused by environmental elements including salt, heavy metals, drought, and submerged water have a significant impact on soybean productivity.

Effective regulation of plant response to abiotic stress requires a deep understanding of the molecular mechanism underlying stress tolerance and necessitates knowledge at the omics level considerable advancement has been achieved in the field of transcriptomic, proteomics, and genomes within the omics sector. Soybean abiotic stress tolerance is also being studied using the area of Economics. Large volumes of data are produced by omics technique, and sufficient programs in computational tools have been made to enable efficient analysis. But the incorporation of omics-scale data to tackle intricate. The most difficult of all the main production restrictions on crops is abiotic stress. In addition to environmental variables including drought, submerged water, salt, and heavy metals, soybean cultivation also encounters difficulties adapting to non-traditional locations. To generate local cultivars. This necessitates intensive breeding (Tanksley and Nelson 1996, Grainger and Rajcan, 2013). The development of cultivars adaptable to harsh environmental circumstances has usually involved direct selection for yield stability based on multi-related trials. Because abiotic stress-related traits are highly impacted by environmental factors and have poor heredity. This strategy presents further challenges (Manavalan *et al.,* 2009). The technique of direct selection is time-intensive as well breeding with strategic marker assistance can effectively hasten the development reduce disease, increase the yield of food products, and develop the breeding system.

Sustainable agriculture:

According to estimates, crop production would face significant hurdles in agriculture due to the growing global population's need for nutrient-dense food. In the past, the use of artificial content. Cover crops reduced soil erosion, and loss of nitrogen, phosphate, and carbon, controlled environmental fertility, and helped to control weeds and pathogens. Agriculture faces huge hurdles in providing nutritious food to the world's future population, as estimates show crop production. Food production has doubled in the past due to the extensive use of synthetic fertilizers, herbicides, and irrigation, all at enormous environmental costs. In the future, crop output will be dense and have a lower nutritious content. Cover crops provide weed and disease control, reduce soil erosion, nitrogen, phosphorus, and carbon loss, and regulate environmental fertility.

Global climate change will raise temperatures and increase CO_2 and ozone emissions. Increased CO_2 concentrations lead to higher grain yield and improved fertility. The increase in temperature will affect the yield of crops in the climatic conditions to reduce the negative effects. Temperatures for most major crops are in the low 30s, while the top US crops—soybeans, corn, and cotton—reach highs of 29, 30, and 32 degrees, respectively, and the high produce temperature. It is completely broken. This strategy includes informative benefits to the soil until it is shown that grain yield is lower compared to organic production systems. The next generation of cropping systems should involve combining the high yield potential of organic crop production systems with a low environmental impact.

Next-generation breeding systems focus on developing nutrient-dense products to meet consumer demand for food-grade food. Improving the nutritional quality of food requires strategies and new methods, reducing chemical fertilizers to increase yields, reduce diseases, increase the yield of food products, and develop breeding systems.

Breeding:

Drought stress is one of the most significant restrictions to global agricultural productivity. Severe drought conditions reduce plant growth and output, resulting in economic losses. The advancement of next-generation sequencing and other omics technologies has allowed us to better understand the use of microbes and their specific functions in drought stress reduction. Plant breeding and genetic engineering technologies have long been used to produce drought-tolerant.

Abiotic stress tolerance:

Photoperiodism in soybeans:

Two soybean TGACG-motif-binding factors (STF1 and STF2), which are Papilionoidea-specific transcription factors and divergent orthologues of Arabidopsis elongated hypocotyl 5 (HY5), have been shown to aid modulation in short-term darkness and to hinder it in blue light. zip transcription factors regulate growth in response to light, acting as a mobile signal to coordinate shoot and root growth in response to light. The development of soybean symbiotic root nodules is further encouraged by light signals. The blue light receptor GmCRY1s-STF1/2 module is essential for combining nodulation and darkness/blue light signals. Growth-stimulating factor ¾ (GmSTF3/4) and flowering in soybeans. In a temperate region, soybean plants exhibit photothermal sensitivity. During the development and flower set. Genetic, environmental, and their combined effects control when it flowers and when it matures. Higher latitudes, where light intensity (sun angle) is highest and day length is longest early in the growth season, have a delayed flowering barrier that lowers as the growing season goes on. Typically, flowering is Suppressed in long daylight (LD) situations but activated on shorter days the crucial distance. Research has demonstrated that in LD (16 h) circumstances, the impact of thermal sensitivity is greater during short daylight hours (SD, 12 h) of the photoperiod. Circumstances, however, temperature has a greater effect on photoperiodic sensitivity under Situations with low temperature (LT) as opposed to high temperature (HT). Plant blossoming is inhibited by dominant alleles in E1, E1La, E1Lb, E2, E3, E4, E7, E8, and E10, whereas early flowering is favored by dominant alleles in E6, E9, E11, and J. Furthermore, a small number of QTLs, including Tof11/Gp11 and Tof12/Gp1/qFT12-1, Tof16, LJ16.1, and LJ16.2, regulate the maturation and flowering phases of soybeans. Additionally, it was demonstrated that, in an SD environment, GmGBP1 acted as a positive regulator upstream of GmFT2a and GmFT5a to stimulate the expression of GmFULc and promote flowering. As a flowering stimulus, cotyledons interpret light and control the expression of GmFT2a. This triggers floral induction and aids in soybean plants' ecological adaption to HL. Numerous agronomic properties in plants have been demonstrated to be influenced by the light-sensitive locus. For beans, the biomass, harvest index, and d to maturity are the primary physiological components of yield that are controlled by the interaction between the photoperiod gene and day length. Along with the number of branches, nodes, leaves, and leaf area, the activity of photoperiod genes regulated by day length also affected the rate of yield. Plant growth seasons shrink in temperate climates when the sowing date is postponed (sowing seeds under conditions of longer daylight). The growth of the soybean is regulated by the photoperiod, which not only the time of flowering but also the vegetative and reproductive processes after flowering growth, including the length of time the pod fills the terminal inflorescence's development, and the withering of leaves. In addition to inducing flowering, the photoperiod influences soybeans' later phases of reproductive growth. Under standard conditions (9 hours of natural sunlight and 15 hours of darkness), the times for floral differentiation, pod elongation, and seed filling are shorter than under extended day conditions (similar to standard conditions, but with 3 hours of low-intensity light in the middle of the dark period).

Understanding plant light signals:

Plants rely on light signals to regulate important stages of their growth and development. The primary trigger for photosynthesis, a process that converts light energy into stored carbohydrates, is the activation of blue light. During germination, light initiates a transformative phase called photomorphogenesis, which marks the transition from heterotrophic to autotrophic growth. Plants use light signals to determine the timing of key growth, such as inhibiting hypocotyl growth, promoting cotyledon opening, and activating the expression of genes that are responsive to light. Plants possess multiple photo-sensory receptors to perceive a wide range of light wavelengths. With these receptors, assess light quality, intensity, and duration they can. Their array of photo-sensory receptors so they can detect a very broad spectrum of light including UV -B and far-red light (ranging from 280 to 750nm). Notably, these receptors enable plants to distinguish between full light and shade, and they include red and far-red light–

absorbing photochromic (PHYA and PHYB), blue/UV-A light-absorbing cytochrome (CRY A and CRY Z), and the UV-B sensing photoreceptor (UVR8).

The effect of light on Rhizobium infection and Nodule Development in soybean seedlings:

Exposure to cotyledons/hypocotyl to light played a crucial role in initiating Rhizobium infection and promoting nodule formation on the primary root of soybean seedlings. This inhibitory effect is observed when the cotyledons/hypocotyls are exposed to light before the inoculation.

However, when soybean cotyledons/hypocotyls are exposed to light after inoculation, it greatly enhances nodulation. Mathew *et al.*, under the condition of supplementary solar radiation during flower and pod setting of soybeans, obtained an increased yield of seeds, nods, pods, and branches per plant. Additionally, there were more pods per node and more seeds per pod.

Temperature:

Abiotic stresses alter morphology, physiology, biochemistry, and molecular structure and negatively impact plant development and production, they are essential in decreasing plant productivity. One of the main ways that stress-inducing cellular damage occurs in plant species is high temperature (HT) or heat stress. Cell death, oxidative stress, growth retardation, and metabolic alterations are all brought on by HT. One of the most significant oil crops, soybeans are heavy in fat and protein and are used in a variety of culinary preparations. Globally, there is a growing trend in soybean cultivation. HT is one of the abiotic stresses that is preventing soybeans from reaching their full potential yield. Depending on latitude, tested cultivars, and cultivation techniques, soybeans are temperature-sensitive throughout the growing season, from emergence to maturity, with a temperature range of 17–18^{0}C considered the biological minimum and 22–32^{0}C the optimum utilized. When the average daily air temperature falls below 15^{0}C for an extended period, a decrease below 10 °C disturbs the growth of plants and prevents the creation of leaves and shoots. Blooming cycle as soybeans mature, they require less heat, which is at 8–14^{0}C, the biological minimum, and 14–19^{0}C, the optimal. While a sustained drop below 10^{0}C stops the flowering process, a drop below 15^{0}C slows plant growth and prevents the creation of leaves and shoots. When mature, soybeans demand less heat, and thus are between the biological minimum and maximum temperatures of 8 and 14^{0}C. Two crucial times in the soybean growing season are connected to the plants' specific LT sensitivity. From seeding to complete emergence is the first crucial phase. Soybean seeds should be sown in soil that has been warmed to 8–12^{0}C to ensure optimal plant germination. The second crucial stage of the flowering phase is when soybeans become particularly sensitive to cold. The number of blooms on the plant and the main stalk is determined by the temperature course during the inflorescence creation period.

Plant productivity declines as a result of senescence and leaf abscission. During the growing season, soybeans can withstand temperatures as high as 32–38^{0}C. HT (up to 47^{0}C) does not appear to significantly harm Soybean plants. Higher than 30^{0}C temperatures reduce the amount of sucrose present and alter the activity of desaturase enzymes. The metabolism of fatty acids in soybeans is also significantly altered by heat stress, leading to an increase in saturated fatty acids (oleic, stearic, and palmitic) at the expense of unsaturated acids (linoleic and linolenic). Mustafa et al. claim that DS and temperature fluctuations have an impact on the chemical makeup of oil. Warmer conditions have an impact on linoleic and linolenic acid as their content declines as the concentration of oleic acid rises. Over 30^0C in temperature reduces the amount of sucrose and has an impact on desaturase enzyme activity.

Drought:

Epidermal conductance, relative water content, and osmotic adjustment genotypic variation were evaluated in 58 genotypes of *G. max*, nine genotypes of *G. soja*, and six genotypes of perennial wild soybeans. The findings indicated that accessions of G. Canescens and latifolia are more susceptible to drought. More tolerant than *G. soja* and *G. max* because of their decreased epidermal conductance, comparatively more water, and increased osmotic modification (James *et al.,* 2008). PI407155, a *G. soja* genotype, showed improved water-use efficiency when compared to *G. max*'s "Essex" genotype (Chen *et al.,* 2006). Several transcription factors, receptor-like kinases, calcium signaling components, and genes that synthesize Jasmonate and abscisic acid were among the 3,000 genes that were significantly up-regulated in roots as a result of the drought (Tripathi *et al.,* 2016). Soybean has determinate nodules formed by the symbiotic interaction of a soybean plant with Bradyrhizobium rhizobium (Herridge *et al.,* 2008). Despite symbiotic N2 fixation being adequate to meet the nitrogen needs of the soybean crop, high-yielding soybeans benefit from supplemental N applications, since N2 fixation capacities are not always sufficient to produce high yields. However, nodule numbers are only decreased when soybean plants are subjected to severe drought conditions (Fernandez-Laquan *et al.,* 2008; Márquez-García *et al.,* 2015). According to Herridge *et al. (*2008), soybeans have distinct nodules that are produced by the symbiotic relationship between a soybean plant and Bradyrhizobium. Although symbiotic, N2 fixation is sufficient to fulfill the high-yielding soybean crop's nitrogen requirements gained from further N applications because of N2 fixation. Sometimes capacity is insufficient to generate large yields. However, the quantity of nodules only drops when soybean severe drought conditions affect plants (Fernandez-Laquan *et al.,* 2008; Márquez-García *et al.,* 2015).

Salinity:

Soybean CWRs have demonstrated a noteworthy degree of resistance to salt in the soil. According to reports, *G. soja* and *G. max* have reciprocal processes for salt tolerance in the soil: *G. soja* the leaf tolerance of accessions to Cl− toxicity was higher than *G. max*, but was more vulnerable to the build-up of Na+ (Luo *et al.,* 2005). It was previously thought that *G. soja*'s tolerance to salt was because sodium ions were released and then decreased the buildup in plant organs at hazardous quantities. At the biochemical level, it's thought that plant hormones, oxygen-producing molecules, changes to cell membranes, and the production of suitable solutes regulate the observed salt *G. soja* tolerance (Lu *et al.,* 2008).

Water:

On the other hand, reducing the impact of flooding on soy crops and increasing yield through biological means (plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria, for example) may be a more practical, affordable, and realistic strategy for sustainable agriculture. Compared to popular legumes like broad beans (Vicia faba L.), peas (Pisum sativum L.), or lupins (Lupinus sp.), which are produced in temperate climates, soybeans have a moderate water need and can withstand dry spells well. Its extensive taproot system enables it to extract water from deeper soil levels, while its hairy leaves and stems limit excessive transpiration. These are examples of its genetic adaptations. Furthermore, soybean leaves align themselves during periods of high sun.

Acidity:

Soil acidity is one of the major problems that have a profound effect on the productive potential of crops, such as soybean, because of the low availability of basic cations, and excess and toxic levels of hydrogen and aluminum in exchangeable forms. The major causes for soils to become acidic are high rainfall, leaching, acidic parent material, organic matter decay, and harvest of high-yielding crops. Crop management practices (continuous application of acid-forming fertilizers), removal of organic matter, contact exchange between exchangeable hydrogen on root surfaces, and microbial production of nitric and sulfuric acids can also contribute to soil acidity. Due to the limited availability of basic cations, excess and hazardous amounts of aluminum and hydrogen in exchangeable forms, and low availability of basic cations, soil acidity is one of the main issues that significantly affect the productive capacity of crops like soybeans. High rainfall, leaching, acidic parent material, organic matter degradation, and harvesting of crops with high yields are the main factors that cause soils to get acidic. Soil acidity can also be caused by crop management techniques (constant application of fertilizers that generate acids), organic matter clearance, and contact exchange between exchangeable hydrogen on root surfaces and microbial nitric and sulfuric acid generation.

Mineral toxicity:

Stress negatively impacts soybean development, primarily because of reduced nutrient intake of nitrogen (N), phosphorous (P), potassium (K), calcium (Ca), magnesium (Mg), iron (Fe), zinc (Zn), manganese (Mn), and copper (Cu). Soybean nutrient uptake is determined by several factors, including the genotype of the plant, root design, climate, soil qualities, and symbiotic and non-symbiotic soil bacteria. The impact of various nutrients on agricultural plant growth, particularly soybean growth, in various environments.

Omic approaches in the technological era:

Numerous agricultural plant research disciplines, including soybean research, frequently employ these omics techniques.

Transcriptomics:

Transcriptome profiling offers a chance to look into plant response regulation and find genes related to stress tolerance mechanisms. Previous methods that made use of expressed sequence tags (ESTs)sequencing in addition to several methods, including inhibition SSH, or subtractive hybridization, have been widely utilized for soybean transcriptome profiling under abiotic stress conditions (Clement *et al.,* 2008).

Numerous technologies are available for creating and analyzing transcriptomes, such as global and gene-by-gene quantification techniques. Levels of expression (Wirta, 2006). Global techniques enable an almost complete transcriptome analysis, which consists of hybridization-based tools (Gen Chips and microarrays); Sequence tag-based [deep sequencing of cDNA, ESTs, Gene expression analysis in sequence (SAGE) and large-scale parallel RNA-sequencing (RNA-seq) and signature sequencing (MPSS) approaches. Microarray-based chip-based technologies have become the leading platform following the sequencing of ESTs and genomes several plant species are being sequenced.

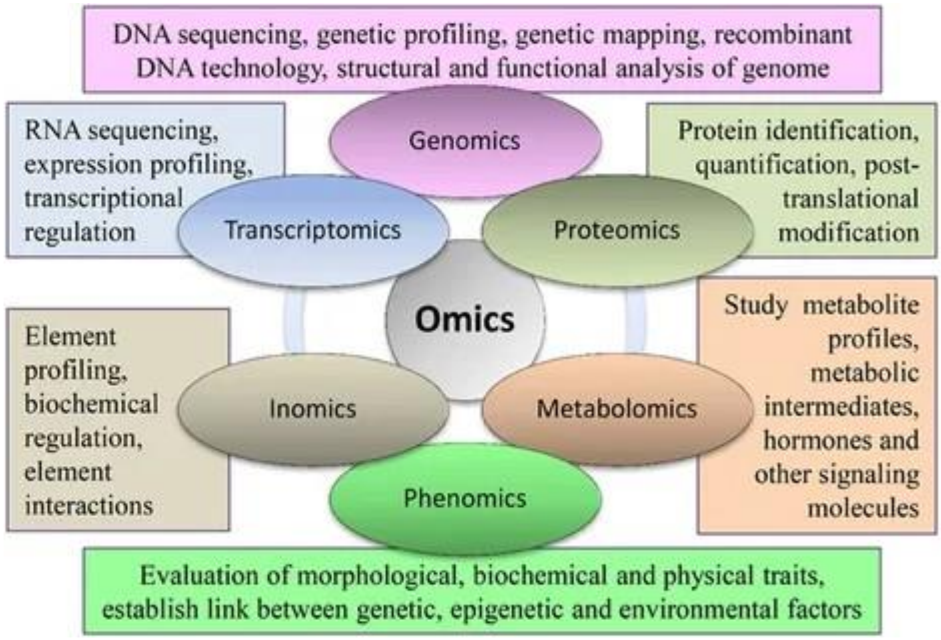


Figure 1: Significant omics subfields, the main components of which are applied in various integrated soybean methods

Proteomics:

Target proteins for significant soybean agronomic features have been for using proteomic techniques. The primary obstacle in employing this method is the inherently intricate relationships that arise between plants and their surroundings at various phases of their life. The main shortage proteins in soybean seeds are glycine (11S legume type) and conglycinin (7S vicilin type). The proteome of soybean seeds also contains a large number of moderately abundant proteins, including lectin, P34 allergen, urease, oleo sins, Kunitz trypsin inhibitors, and several thousand low-abundance proteins (Herman, 2014). Proteome profiling utilizing gel-based and gel-free techniques has been used to exploit soybean seed characteristics. For example, 2-DGE was used to perform peptide mass fingerprinting of seed proteins and produced the discovery of about 150 seed proteins. The majority were discovered to be connected to seed storage proteins. (Thelen and Mooney, 2004).

Metabolomics:

The goal of plant metabolic studies is to identify and measure every type of primary and secondary metabolite that is involved in biological activities. Consequently, metabolomics offers a deeper comprehension of molecular mechanisms and metabolic pathways. Until the metabolites involved are known, the information on the genes, transcripts, and proteins involved cannot fully contribute to our understanding of the biological process. Flavonoids, isoflavones, saponins, phytosterols, and several other metabolites found in soybean seeds have a significant effect on human health.

The developing area of metabolomics has been utilized to help. While analyzing complex combinations biochemically and taking into strong, resilient, and perceptive technology (Nakabayashi and Saito (2013). Kobayashi and Fukusaki (2005) clarified the technical components, statistical evaluation, and real-world uses Putri *et al. (*2013) provided further details on the most recent advancement.

Ionomics:

The study of an organism's elemental makeup, or ionomics, focuses primarily on high-throughput identification and measurement. Understanding element composition and its function in biochemistry, physiology, and plant nutrition are crucial for understanding ionomics. To ensure a higher crop production, fertilizer containing the macronutrients phosphorus (P) and potassium (K) is essential. Transgenic and non-transgenic soybeans have been compared using ionomics (Yan *et al.,* 2007; Mataveli *et al.,* 2010, 2012). In a similar vein, Barbara *et al*. (2013) suggested utilizing microwave-induced combustion (MIC) in conjunction with ICP-MS for the analysis of bromine, chlorine, iodine, and related compounds in soybeans. Recently, 947 mutagenized lines' seed elemental composition was determined using a high-throughput method (Ziegler *et al.,* 2013). They found mutants with altered seed element profiles in their investigation. After analyzing the ionome of soybean seeds, Sha *et al.* (2012) concluded that manure treatments and cropping systems had an impact on the ionome of the seeds.

Phenomics:

An organism's phenotype refers to its physical and metabolic characteristics. A study called phenomics uses high-throughput phenotypic analysis. The outcome of the intricate process is phenotype. A technique for evaluating soybean leaf growth in various environmental circumstances has been devised (Mielewczik *et al.*, 2013). This technique might make use of the various light sources that are accessible both in a greenhouse and in an outdoor setting. Marker tracking techniques (Martrack Leaf) have additionally been employed to assist precise examination of two-dimensional leaf growth with high chronological resolution (Mielewczik *et al.,* 2013). Other than the application of phenomics has made it possible to efficiently identify cultivars of soybeans, which are crucial for the availability of germplasm usage and management (Zhu *et al.,* 2012). Employed backscattering imaging of laser light to examine one seed. The soybean seed was lit by laser light images. A charge-coupled device (CCD) camera recorded the surface.

Genetic mapping:

Molecular markers resources:

Molecular markers are DNA fragments or sequence tags that are associated with a certain location of the genome of an organism. Genomic applications in soybeans have become more standard with the availability of whole genome sequence (WGS) (Schmutz *et al.,* 2010). The WGS provided the basis for the development of thousands of simple sequence repeat (SSR) markers and millions of single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) markers (Song *et al.,* 2010;

Sonah *et al.,* 2013). Molecular Markers in Plants surveys an array of technologies used in the molecular analysis of plants. The role molecular markers play in plant improvement has grown significantly as DNA sequencing and high-throughput technologies have matured.

QTL mapping for abiotic stress tolerance in soybeans:

With the availability of various genotyping systems, marker-based applications such as genetic fingerprinting, linkage mapping, and quantitative trait loci (QTL) mapping have become increasingly advanced. As a result, numerous attempts have been undertaken to determine the QTL for soybean abiotic stress tolerance. Thousands of QTL across the complete genome have been found by QTL research (www.soykb.org, www.soybase.org). This is because unstable QTLs have been found in a variety of contexts because of the complicated inheritance of abiotic stress tolerance. This intricacy has made it more difficult to use QTL data for marker-assisted breeding or candidate gene identification in the future. Advanced statistical techniques like "Meta-QTL analysis" combine QTL data from several research on a single linkage map to identify a precise QTL location.

Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) in soybeans:

The limits of QTL mapping with bi-parental populations stem from their limited allelic diversity and genomic resolution. Multi-parental crosses can be used to boost allelic diversity to some degree. Multi-parent Advanced Generation Inter-Cross populations, or MAGIC, have been employed recently. To determine the QTL for bacterial blight and blast resistance, salinity as well as immersion tolerance, as well as characteristics of grain quality (Bandillo *et al.,* 2013) in rice. These multi-parental populations. has restrictions on mapping resolution because it is dependent on Crossing-over meiotic occurrences (Kover *et al.,* 2009). GWAS for quantity variables, like as tolerance to abiotic stress, are expected to be influenced by confounding populations. There are various models available for population stratification and false allelic correlations such are MLM and CMLM, which need to consider family and population structure.

Production constraints for soybean:

The Ministry of Food and Agriculture has encouraged soybean production to boost cash revenue and enhance rural households' nutritional standing. Still, there hasn’t been much of an increase in the planting of soybeans. Production of soybeans is dependent on a range of socioeconomic factors, in addition to technical requirements like having access to improved seed cultivars; proper land preparation, planting, weeding, and controlling pests and diseases, and proper harvesting, postharvest handling, processing, marketing, and product utilization, to a greater extent than with other, already common crops (MoFa, 2006).

Conclusion:

Various omics techniques have been used to investigate how abiotic stress situations affect soybean plants. Proteomics, metabolomics, and phenomics are some of the primary omics fields that have not kept up with the predicted advancements in soybean genomes and transcriptomics. Notwithstanding the difficulties, “omics” technology advancements present a bright chance to produce soybeans with the appropriate seed composition in the coming generation characteristics. Reactive oxygen species (ROS), which are byproducts of altered aerobic metabolism, are generated under abiotic stresses. Thus, by utilizing ROS-related pathways and discovering new functions for ROS in plant acclimatization to abiotic stresses, future research should focus on improving tolerance to stress factors.

References:

Adnan Rasheed, Ali Raza, Hongdong Jie, Athar Mahmood, Yushen Ma, Long Zhao, Hucheng Xing, Linlin Li, Muhammad Umair Hassan, Sameer H. Qari and Yucheng Jie (2022). Molecular Tools and Their Application in Developing Salt-Tolerant Soybean (Glycine max L.) Cultivars. Bio Engineering, vol 9**:** 1-21.

Akiko Hachiguchi and Setsuko Komatsu (2017). Proteomics of Soybean Plants. Proteomics in Food Science, 89-105.

Anamika Dubey, Ashwani Kumar, Elsayed Fathi Abd_ Allah, Abeer Hashem, and Mohammed Latif Khan (2019). Growing more with less: Breeding and developing drought resilient soybean to improve food security. Ecological Indicators,105: 425-437.

Daniel P. Roberts and Autar K. Mattoo (2018). Sustainable Agriculture-Enhancing Environmental Benefits, Food Nutritional Quality and Building Crop Resilience to Abiotic and Biotic stresses. Agriculture, 8: 1-24.

Faqiang Wu and Yoshie Hanzawa (2013). Photoperiodic Control of Flowering in Plants. Handbook of Plant and Crop Physiology, 121-139

Horst L and Gerhard Wenzel (2007). Molecular Marker System in Plant Breeding and Crop Management. Biotechnology in Agriculture and Forestry.5-6.

Jafar Mammadov, Ramesh Buyyarapu, Satish K. Guttikonda, Kelly Parliament, Ibrokhim Y. Abdurakhmonov and Siva P. Kumpatla (2018). Wild Relatives of Maize, Rice, Cotton, and Soybean: Treasure Troves for Tolerance to Biotic and Abiotic Stresses. Wild Relatives for Crop Improvement, vol 9, Article 866: 1-21.

JR Witcombe, PA Hollington, CJ Howarth, S Reader and KA Steele (2008). Breeding for abiotic stresses for sustainable agriculture. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci, 703-716.

Juhi Chaudhary, Gunvant B. Pati, Humira Sonah, Rupesh K. Deshmukh, Tri D. Vuong, Babu Valliyodan and Henry T. Nguyen (2015). Expanding Omics Resources for Improvement of Soybean Seed Composition Traits. Omics in Soybean Seed Composition**,** vol 6, Article 1021:1-16.

Kamrun Nahar, Mirza Hasanuzzaman and Masayuki Fujita (2016). 12- Heat stress responses and thermotolerance in soybean. Soybean Production, Vol 1**:**261-284.

Karl J. Kunert, Barend J. Vorster, Berhanu A. Fenta, Tsholofelo Kibido, Giuseppe Dionisio and Christine H. Foyer (2016). Drought Stress Responses in Soybean Roots and Nodules. Drought in Soybean, vol 7, Article 1015:1-7.

Krishnanand P. Kulkarni, Rupesh Tayade, Sovetgul Asekova, Jong Tae Song, J. Grover Shannon and Jeong-Dong Lee (2018). Harnessing the potential of Forage Legumes, Alfalfa, Soybean, and Cowpea for Sustainable Agriculture and Global Food Security. Agriculture and Global Food Security**,** vol 9, Article 1314**:**1-17.

Mariola Staniak, Ewa Szpunar- Krok and Anna Kocira (2023). Responses of Soybean to Selected Abiotic Stresses- Photoperiod, Temperature and Water. Agriculture, vol 13, Article 146: 1-28.

Milind B Ratnaparkhi, Gyanesh K Satpute, Giriraj Kumawat, Subhash Chandra, Viraj G Kamble, Rucha Kavishwar, Vijayata Singh, Jogendra Singh, Ajay K Singh, SV Ramesh, Virender Kumar, Sreeja Sudhakaran, Manoj K Srivastava, Nishtha Shesh, Anjana Jajoo, Sanjay Gupta, Maharaj Singh, Donghe Xu, Madan Bhattacharya, Henry T Nguyen (2022). Genomic designing for abiotic stress tolerant soybean. Genomic designing for abiotic stress resistant oilseed crops, 1-73.

Miransari M. (2016). 12-Soybeans, Stress, and Nutrients. Soybean Production, vol 2: 273-298.

Rupesh Deshmukh, Humira Sonah, Gunvant Patil, Wei Chen, Silvas Prince, Raymond Mutava, Tri Vuong, Babu Valliyodan and Henry T. Nguyen (2014). Integrating omics approaches for abiotic stress tolerance in soybean. Plant Genetics and Genomics, Article 244: 1-12.

Tayyaba Shaheen, Mahmood-ur-Rahman, Muhammad Shahid Riaz, Yusuf Zafar (2016). Abiotic and Biotic Stresses in Soybean Production. Soybean Production, vol 1**:**177-196.

Tewari S. and N. K. Arora (2016). 2- Soybean Production Under Flooding Stress and its Mitigation Using Plant Growth- Promoting Microbes. Soybean Production, vol 2**:** 23-40.

Wuni Mbanya (2011). Assessment of the constraints in soybean production: A case of Northern Region, Ghana. Journal of Developments in Sustainable Agriculture, vol 6 (2):199-214.

Zhe Feng, Chengqiao Ding, Weihao Li, Dachen Wang and Di Cui (2020). Applications of metabolomics in the research of soybean plant under abiotic stress. Food Chemistry, vol 310**.**

ADVANCES TRANSFORMING AGRICULTURE SCIENCES

Anita B., Lokeshwari A. B., Sindhiya P. M. and Mani Sharma D.
Department of Food Technology,
Paavai Engineering College, Namakkal, Tamil Nadu, India
Corresponding author E-mail: anitasebastinraj@gmail.com, alogu412@gmail.com,
sindhiya10102003@gmail.com, manisharmaarmy@gmail.com

Abstract:

This abstract delves into the cutting-edge advancements in agricultural science, exploring the interdisciplinary efforts driving innovation in the field. From precision agriculture techniques leveraging satellite imagery and drones to monitor crop health and optimize resource allocation, to the integration of gene editing and biotechnology for developing resilient, high-yielding crop varieties, this review covers the spectrum of transformative technologies shaping modern agriculture. Furthermore, it examines sustainable farming practices, including agroecology and integrated pest management, aimed at enhancing productivity while minimizing environmental impact. The role of digitalization and data analytics in decision-making processes, coupled with the emergence of smart farming systems powered by artificial intelligence and IoT, is revolutionizing traditional farming practices. This abstract emphasizes the pivotal role of interdisciplinary collaboration, policy support, and knowledge dissemination in harnessing the full potential of these advancements to address global food security challenges and ensure a sustainable future for agriculture.

Keywords: Agriculture, Precision, Farming, Food Security, Environment

Introduction:

Agricultural sciences encompass a range of disciplines focused on food and fiber production and processing. These fields involve soil cultivation, crop cultivation and harvesting techniques, animal production methods, and the processing of both plant and animal products for human consumption and various uses. The goal is to advance knowledge and technologies that contribute to efficient and sustainable agricultural practices to meet the demands of food cultivation of plants and animals for over 11,500 years. Food, as the most fundamental human need, has driven the domestication and comprehend and influence the Earth's biosphere. Recognizing the paramount importance of agriculture, leaders like Jawaharlal Nehru emphasized its priority. Scientific advancements in the last century and a half have revolutionized agricultural production. In contrast to prescientific methods, modern technologies enable a single farmer, particularly in the United States, to produce food for over 100 people by enhancing yields, minimizing losses, and improving processing methods. This transformation underscores the vital role of science and technology in meeting the evergrowing global demand for food. The international exchange of agricultural technology plays a crucial role in enhancing productivity on a global scale, benefiting both developed and developing countries. Notably, from 1965 to 1985, global grain trade tripled, accompanied by a threefold increase in net exports from the United States. In 1995, U.S. agricultural exports surpassed $56 billion, soaring to over $138 billion by 2017, highlighting the substantial dependence of U.S. agriculture on international markets. China mirrors this trend, acting as a significant importer and exporter of agricultural products, contributing significantly to global crop production dynamics. This interplay underscores the interconnectedness of nations in the agricultural sector and the importance of collaborative advancements. Before the 1930s, the gains from agricultural research primarily came from labor-saving inventions such as the cotton gin. However, as agricultural research began to enhance the yield potentials of major economic crops, there was a significant surge in crop production per acre. In the United States from 1940 to 1980, per-acre yields of corn tripled, wheat and soybeans doubled, and farm output per hour of farm work increased nearly tenfold, driven by the substitution of capital for labor. Advancements in food preservation techniques further allowed for longer transportation distances, facilitating adjustments in production and consumption locations and contributing to increased production efficiency. This transformative period marked a shift towards more productive and technologically driven agriculture.

Types of agriculture sciences

- Precision agriculture
- Sustainable agriculture
- Horticulture agriculture
- Organic agriculture
- Vertical farming agriculture

Precision agriculture

Precision Agriculture (PA) and Wireless Sensor Networks (WSN) play key roles in this shift from static and manual practices to dynamic and smart agriculture, leading to increased production efficiency with reduced human efforts. The paper covers various aspects, including the use of specific sensors and software for optimal crop productivity, real-time data retrieval on soil, crop, and weather conditions, and the application of high-resolution images from satellite or airborne platforms for informed decision-making. The survey delves into near and remote sensor networks, discussing wireless communication technologies, environmental behavior assessment, spectral imaging platforms, common vegetation indices, and diverse applications of WSN in agriculture. The implementation of a WSN-based PA system, offering an IoT-based smart solution for real-time crop health monitoring. This solution comprises two modules: a WSN-based system for monitoring crop health status and a low altitude remote sensing platform for obtaining multi-spectral imagery to classify healthy and unhealthy crops. The paper concludes by highlighting the obtained results, listing challenges faced, and suggesting future directions for IoT-based precision agriculture.

Remote sensing in precision agriculture

Precision agriculture, utilizing technologies like GIS, GPS, and Remote Sensing, enables farm producers to manage within-field variability, optimizing the cost-benefit ratio over the traditional whole-field approach. Rapid evolution in Variable Rate Technology (VRT) with implements like fertilizer applicators contributes to the growth of precision agriculture. Site-specific management reduces inputs, enhances outputs, and mitigates environmental impact by minimizing fertilizer and pesticide runoff. Remote sensing aids in pre-growth soil analysis, crop monitoring, and yield forecasting, supporting informed decision-making for farm producers. To further develop and implement precision agriculture, ongoing research, access to timely remote sensing data, and user-friendly decision support systems are essential, along with a comprehensive training and technology transfer program for wider adoption in the agri-business sector.

Application

With the global population surpassing six billion and expected to grow by another three billion in the next five decades, the demand for food is escalating. However, arable land is limited, putting immense pressure on existing productive land. Per capita arable land is projected to decline, and the global food demand is expected to increase significantly. To address this challenge, modern technologies are crucial to enhance crop yield, facilitate better in-field management decisions, reduce input costs, improve farm records, and minimize pollution. Precision farming, optimizing inputs and outputs, becomes essential for sustainability. While technology holds potential, an integrated approach is necessary to encourage its adoption among farmers and address the complex issues facing future generations.

Sustainable agriculture

The sustainable agriculture reflects a growing awareness of the environmental, economic, and social challenges associated with conventional farming practices. While terms like organic, alternative, regenerative, ecological, or low-input are often used, it's crucial to recognize that mere adoption of these labels doesn't guarantee sustainability. A holistic approach considering ecological balance, resource efficiency, and long-term viability is essential for truly sustainable agriculture. The use of nanofertilizers in agriculture presents advantages such as enhanced nutrient-use efficiency and reduced environmental impact through slow nutrient release. However, potential risks to human health and the environment, including the release of nanomaterials, need thorough consideration. While nanofertilizers offer promising opportunities for sustainable agriculture, careful examination of their safety and further biotechnological advancements are essential before widespread implementation. Balancing the need for increased food production with the imperative to address environmental challenges calls for a shift towards more sustainable agricultural practices. Exploring alternative approaches, reducing resource inputs, and preserving soil fertility and biodiversity are crucial steps.

While technical advances are essential, addressing socioeconomic issues such as resource inequality, population growth, and education access is equally vital for achieving true sustainability. A paradigm shift in societal values may be necessary to ensure a balance between meeting future food demands and preserving our essential support system – the health of the soil – for generations to come. The differences between conventional and sustainable agriculture go beyond practices to encompass distinct farming philosophies. Conventional agriculture adopts an industrial development model, treating farms as factories and emphasizing increased production for economic growth. Sustainable agriculture, however, embraces a holistic paradigm, viewing production units as interconnected organisms with physical, biological, and social limits. Quality of life is seen as a result of relationships among people and their environment. Sustainable development strategies include diversification, integration, and synthesis, recognizing that whole systems possess unique qualities. Progress in sustainable agriculture requires a systems approach, focusing on knowledge-based development of entire farms and communities to address environmental, economic, and social challenges in the post-industrial era of agricultural sustainability

Horticulture

The role of horticulture in carbon trading and as a carbon sink is crucial for developing climate-smart strategies. Tailoring adaptation measures based on crop sensitivity and regional factors is essential for mitigating the effects of shortened growing periods, heat stress, and water scarcity. Evaluating the carbon sink potential of various horticultural crops in comparison to annual field crops will contribute to a comprehensive approach in addressing climate change challenges in agriculture. They are affecting crop and livestock production as well as hydrological equilibrium. The historical integration of polymers in agriculture and horticulture has indeed been transformative. Exploring the markets, types of polymers, and their specific applications as outlined in the review sheds light on the significant impact these materials have had, shaping the landscape of our fields and gardens. Federal agencies highlight the potential threats to agricultural productivity due to temperature increases, altered growing seasons, and environmental challenges like droughts. Greenhouse gases, particularly methane, play a crucial role in global warming, with forecasts indicating a substantial rise in air temperatures by 2100. Addressing these issues is crucial for sustaining agricultural systems and ensuring human wellbeing. The evolution of agriculture as a science spans approximately 130 years, with notable contributions from Boussingault, Liebig, and Lawes and Gilbert during the 19th century.

The foundation for agricultural science, defining the chemical basis of plant nutrition and giving rise to the modern fertilizer industry. Over the past four decades, pest and disease control techniques have heavily relied on synthetic products with broad pesticidal activity, shaping contemporary agricultural practices. A crucial aspect of agriculture and horticulture, emphasizing the trade-off between simplified, controlled processes and the complexity of natural ecosystems. The use of fertilizers and pesticides can indeed impact the intricate biological processes that maintain soil fertility. Striking a balance between human interventions and preserving natural ecosystems is a key challenge in sustainable agriculture.

Organic agriculture

Organic agriculture faces controversy due to perceived inefficiencies, yet it's gaining traction in the global food industry. While organic farming may yield less than conventional methods, it proves more profitable, environmentally friendly, and offers nutritious foods with fewer pesticide residues. Initial evidence suggests organic farming provides greater ecosystem services and social benefits. However, a blend of organic and innovative farming systems, rather than a singular approach, is deemed essential for sustainable agriculture. Overcoming barriers and implementing diverse policy instruments is crucial to realizing the potential of these farming systems. The growth of organic agriculture is evident globally, with statistical data available from 138 countries. As of 2006, approximately 30.4 million hectares, managed by over 700,000 farms, are dedicated to organic farming, constituting 0.65 percent of the surveyed countries' agricultural land. Oceania leads with 42 percent of the world's organic land, followed by Europe (24 percent) and Latin America (16 percent). Notably, Australia, China, Argentina, and the US have the largest organic areas, reflecting the increasing prominence of organic farming on a global scale. The debate on whether organic agriculture is conventionalizing raises concerns, particularly in the Netherlands where some sectors show an increasing influence of conventional agro-food chains and high use of off-farm inputs. Current practices, while compliant with EU regulations, may have negative effects on issues like energy use and nutrient recycling. This challenges the distinguishability of organic agriculture, risking long-term market perspectives and public support. The International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements (IFOAM) principles on ecology, health, care, and fairness provide a normative value basis rooted in the core values of organic agriculture.

Conventionalization in certain Dutch sectors conflicts with all IFOAM principles, especially those of Ecology and Health, necessitating measures to limit or mitigate these effects to preserve the integrity of organic farming. International regulatory action focusing on reducing off-farm inputs is identified as crucial given the impact of international trade and economic competition. organic agriculture provides a nuanced perspective, acknowledging its historical controversies while highlighting its rapid growth in the global food industry. The focus on sustainability metrics, including productivity, environmental impact, economic viability, and social wellbeing, contributes to a comprehensive evaluation. While acknowledging lower yields in organic farming, your analysis emphasizes the profitability and environmental friendliness of organic systems, along with the nutritional benefits and reduced pesticide residues in organic foods. The recognition of greater ecosystem services and social benefits further underscores the multifaceted advantages of organic agriculture. The call for a blend of organic and innovative farming systems, tempered by the acknowledgment of existing barriers and the need for diverse policy instruments, adds a pragmatic dimension to your conclusion. The feasibility of organic agriculture in achieving sustainable food systems is explored using a food systems model that considers agronomic characteristics. The analysis indicates that a 100% conversion to organic agriculture requires more land than conventional methods but results in reduced nitrogen surplus and pesticide use. When coupled with measures like reducing food wastage and feed from arable land, especially for animal products, overall land use under organic agriculture can be below the reference scenario. Improvements in indicators such as greenhouse gas emissions are noted, although nitrogen supply poses challenges. The study emphasizes the importance of addressing waste, interdependencies between crops, grass, and livestock, and human consumption for truly sustainable food systems, suggesting that partial implementation of strategies can contribute to a more sustainable food future.

Vertical farming agriculture

Vertical farming agriculture refers to the practice of cultivating crops indoors in vertically stacked layers or modules, often within controlled environments such as warehouses, containers, or high-rise buildings. This innovative approach maximizes land use efficiency and enables year-round production, independent of external environmental conditions. Vertical farming typically utilizes technologies such as hydroponics, aeroponics, or aquaponics to deliver water, nutrients, and light to plants.

While it holds potential for increasing food production in urban areas and reducing the environmental impact of traditional agriculture, it also presents challenges such as high initial investment costs, energy consumption, and the need for specialized expertise in crop management and facility operation. The vertical farming holds promise for revolutionizing agriculture by bringing food production closer to urban centers, but it comes with challenges such as high energy consumption, space utilization, equipment maintenance, pest management, and workforce training. While proponents envision it as a solution to food security and environmental issues, successful implementation requires careful consideration of various factors highlighted in research and literature. Vertical farming, with its multi-level factory design, optimizes space and resources for indoor farming. Key features like recycled water usage, precise climate control, solar panel lighting, and customizable LED illumination allow for year-round production with minimal environmental impact. By regulating factors like temperature and humidity, vertical farms can mitigate the effects of seasonality, ensuring consistent crop yields regardless of external conditions. Hydroponic systems in indoor vertical farms eliminate the need for soil, allowing for precise control over nutrient delivery and environmental conditions. This method optimizes plant growth by providing consistent access to water, nutrients, and CO2, while also enabling efficient water and nutrient recycling. With this approach, a diverse range of crops, pharmaceuticals, or herbs can be cultivated sustainably, aligning well with the principles of environmentally conscious food production.

Seasonal and climatic change in agriculture

Absolutely, the accurate long-lead seasonal climate forecasts play a crucial role in mitigating risks and enhancing opportunities in agriculture. By providing insights into weather patterns, water availability, and potential climate variations, these forecasts empower farmers to make informed decisions, reducing losses during droughts, increasing profitability in favorable conditions, and enabling more effective management of climate variability. Additionally, these forecasts benefit marketing systems and downstream users, allowing them to prepare for anticipated production outcomes and associated consequences, contributing to overall resilience and sustainability in agriculture. Indeed, global climate change poses significant challenges to agriculture, affecting both the quantity and quality of crops. Longterm shifts in temperature, altered precipitation patterns, and changes in atmospheric composition can impact productivity, growth rates, photosynthesis, transpiration, and moisture availability for crops.

Additionally, the reciprocal relationship between agriculture and climate change creates a complex scenario, with agricultural practices contributing to climate change while being adversely affected by it. Specialized agricultural measures are crucial to address these challenges and ensure food security in the face of evolving climatic conditions.

Role of Artificial Intelligence (ai) in agriculture sciences

Absolutely, integrating Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Robotics in agriculture can indeed address various challenges faced by farmers. AI can analyze large datasets, predict crop diseases, optimize resource allocation, and provide real-time monitoring through the Internet of Things (IoT). This technological synergy holds the potential to enhance agricultural productivity, reduce losses, and contribute to food security in the face of climatic uncertainties and market fluctuations. It's a promising avenue for improving the socioeconomic status of agriculture, particularly in regions like India where farming is a significant part of the economy. The integration of artificial intelligence in agriculture has indeed revolutionized traditional farming practices. It is from crop monitoring to soil management and pest detection, AI's adaptability, superiority, and cost-effectiveness contribute significantly to addressing challenges like climate changes and soil porosity. These advancements not only enhance productivity but also promote efficient resource utilization, minimizing water and chemical inputs while improving overall agricultural quality.

Smart forming technologies in agriculture science

Smart technologies play a crucial role in modern agriculture by leveraging a variety of tools such as sensors, GPS, AI, and IoT to enhance productivity and sustainability. These innovations enable data-driven decision-making, precision farming, and efficient resource utilization, contributing to the optimization of agricultural tasks. The integration of IoT in smart agriculture is indeed a significant advancement, especially in regions facing climate challenges like erratic rainfall. The utilization of sensors and wireless networks allows farmers to monitor crucial parameters like temperature, moisture, and pH in real-time. This data-driven approach enables precise decision-making, optimizing resource usage and improving crop yield. The proposed methodology aligns with the evolving landscape of agriculture, providing farmers with valuable insights for efficient and sustainable farming practices. The rapid digitization in agriculture indeed brings forth numerous benefits, enhancing farmers' decision-making processes and overall farm productivity.

However, challenges such as interoperability issues and dependency on internet connectivity pose risks to the seamless workflow of agricultural production. Addressing these vulnerabilities is crucial for the development of resilient IT systems. It is proposed conceptual framework, with decentralized storage, computing capacities, and internet-independent communication networks, demonstrates a proactive approach to ensure resilience in the face of potential disruptions. This adaptation is essential for fostering sustainable and efficient digitized farming practices.

Data driven decision making in agriculture sciences

The significance of agriculture in the Indian economy is undeniable, and the role of information and communication in this sector is critical. The use of Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) has emerged as a powerful tool to empower farmers, enhance communication and knowledge sharing, streamline insurance and finance processes, utilize remote sensing and weather prediction, and improve the efficiency of the agriculture supply chain. While there have been discussions on developing decision support systems for farmers, your focus on creating a comprehensive system that provides customized advisory for individual farmers, covering aspects from crop selection to storage decisions, is a noteworthy initiative. Addressing this gap could lead to more informed decision-making, better crop management, and improved economic outcomes for smallholder farmers in developing countries. The integration of Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs)in agriculture presents a transformative potential, playing a pivotal role in empowering farmers and optimizing various aspects of the agricultural process. The emphasis on developing a comprehensive decision support system tailored to individual farmers is a forward-looking initiative. By addressing this gap, there is a substantial opportunity to enhance the overall efficiency of agricultural practices, contributing to more sustainable and economically viable outcomes for smallholder farmers in developing countries like India. Data-driven smart agriculture emphasizes the potential of big data technologies in increasing production and improving quality in agriculture. The conceptual model developed aims at proper implementation of big data technologies at the field level, addressing challenges such as data privacy, quality, and initial investment. Government initiatives, public-private partnerships, and regional research are suggested for large-scale implementation. IoT in agriculture, highlighting its transformative impact on precision monitoring and data-driven farming. IoT devices like sensors and drones are deployed to monitor various parameters, enabling real-time data transmission for accurate field and livestock management.

Automation, predictive analytics, and environmental monitoring contribute to resource optimization, efficient supply chains, and informed decision-making in agriculture.

Robotics in advance agriculture sciences

The current landscape of agricultural robotics, emphasizing the need for advancements to address various challenges in modern agriculture. It highlights key areas for future research and development, including locomotion systems, sensors, computer vision the integration of computer-based sensors and actuators into mobile robots for autonomous agricultural tasks, emphasizing the need for reliability, cost-effectiveness, and ease of integration. It proposes a system architecture for both individual robots and fleets, aiming to improve reliability, decrease complexity and costs, and facilitate software integration from different developers. Various solutions, from fully distributed to centrally controlled architectures, are explored, along with different topologies for controlling fleets of robots. The architecture presented in the paper is currently being applied in the RHEA fleet, consisting of three ground mobile units based on commercial tractor chassis, demonstrating its practical applicability in agricultural settings smart agriculture practices. The findings suggest that investing in agricultural robotic systems can lead to both short-term benefits like harvest monitoring and long-term objectives such as yield estimation, contributing to sustainable agricultural practices amidst global challenges like population growth and environmental preservation. The development and manufacturing of a multifunctional agricultural robot to alleviate the manual labour required in Indian agriculture. This robot would handle tasks such as seeding, soil cultivation, and waste plant cutting, all powered by batteries. Implementing such advanced technology could significantly enhance efficiency and reduce the burden on farmers. Additionally, incorporating software programming to provide precise control and obstacle detection would further improve its functionality. This could indeed revolutionize the agronomic practices in India and potentially beyond. The advancements in robotic systems for both crop and livestock production within the agricultural industry. In crop production, robots are utilized for various tasks such as seeding, fertilizing, precise spraying, monitoring crop health, weed control, and harvesting. Key directions in robotic system development include enhancing versatility, accuracy in identifying fruits and plants, increasing autonomy (potentially through solar panel integration), and improving operational speed. In animal husbandry, the emphasis is on technologies for precision livestock farming, automation, digitalization of operations, and ensuring comfortable conditions for farm animals.

These developments aim to increase efficiency and productivity while minimizing labour requirements and improving animal welfare in agricultural practices. It delves into the unique challenges confronting ground robots in agricultural settings, such as diverse environmental conditions, complex plant canopy structures, and biological variations. Existing approaches to mitigate these challenges are discussed, alongside their limitations, and potential future directions are explored. Notably, the article emphasizes the importance of biological interventions and horticultural practices in reducing variability, as well as the necessity for publicly available benchmark datasets to bolster perception robustness and performance in the face of variability.

Future prospects and challenges in agriculture sciences

The shift towards a more data-centric approach in agriculture, propelled by advanced technologies like the Internet of Things (IoT), is reshaping traditional farming practices. This comprehensive review outlines the potential of IoT in agriculture, covering its application from sowing to harvesting, packaging, and transportation. The integration of sensors and tools such as unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) for crop monitoring is discussed, emphasizing the benefits and challenges associated with merging advanced technologies with conventional agricultural systems. This is identifying IoT as an essential tool for sustainable agriculture, highlighting its promising prospects in the field. The increasing global population, expected to reach 9 billion by 2050, coupled with urbanization and rising living standards, poses a significant challenge for food supply and demand. To meet future food demands, a doubling of food production is required by 2050, particularly in grain crops and meat production. The shift toward using crops for biofuel production and other industrial purposes adds pressure to already scarce agricultural resources. Constraints such as limited arable land, climate change, and urbanization further threaten crop production. Over the last few decades, arable land has decreased, contributing to a growing gap between food demand and supply. Addressing these challenges will necessitate innovative solutions and sustainable agricultural practices to ensure global food security. Smart agriculture is essential in addressing the complexities of modern farming. Leveraging advanced technologies like precision farming, data analytics, and real-time monitoring allows growers to optimize crop management, increase efficiency, and make informed decisions. This approach is crucial for sustainable agriculture, especially considering the diverse factors influencing crop productions, such as climate, soil characteristics, and cropping patterns. Smart agriculture not only enhances productivity but also promotes resource conservation and resilience in the face of changing environmental conditions.

Drone technology in agricultures

The increasing global population and anticipated food demand underscore the importance of agricultural modernization. Drones play a pivotal role in addressing crop production constraints, with advancements in technology over the past decade. This paper delves into drone applications for crop monitoring, precision agriculture through pesticide spraying, and innovations in drone structure and sensors. Additionally, it explores the integration of artificial intelligence and deep learning for remote crop monitoring, highlighting the evolution of drone technology in the agriculture. The emphasis on water and resource efficiency, along with improved productivity and employment opportunities, underscores the transformative role of drones in modern farming practices. he evolving role of drones, originally associated with military and industry, expanding into agriculture due to advancements in sensors and information technology. The integration of open-source technology, smart sensors, and improved flight capabilities underscores the growing intelligence of modern drones. Highlighting top drones in the market adds practical insights for those looking to leverage this technology in farming practices. The role of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) in addressing crop productivity challenges, especially in developing countries like India, is crucial. Highlighting the reliance of a significant rural population on agriculture underscores the importance of finding efficient solutions. The implementation of UAVs for crop monitoring and pesticide spraying, contributes to the advancement of agricultural practices with technological solutions particularly drone technology, in the agricultural sector, specifically in corn farming. The integration of drone technology for image capture enhances monitoring capabilities from planting to harvest. The proposal for an image processing system using drones in maize farms in Indonesia suggests practical applications for monitoring and mapping crop conditions. This research contributes to the advancement of agricultural practices by harnessing the potential of cutting-edge technologies like drone imagery and image processing.

Conclusion:

The overall conclusion of the advance agriculture sciences is referring to the precision agriculture, genetic engineering, and sustainable farming practice. They are leading to higher yields, improved soil health, and also enhanced environmental sustainability. These are crucial for addressing global food security challenges and ensuring a resilient agricultural system in the face of climate changes. The advance agricultural sciences technologies play a pivotal role in addressing the multifaceted challenges of modern farming. The smart agriculture not only increase productivity but also fasters sustainability, enabling farmers to navigate the dynamic landscape of climate, soil variation, and crop diversity. As we move forward, the continued integration of cutting-edge technologies remains crucial for meeting the growing demand for food production while efficiently utilizing limited land and resources.

References:

Banerjee K. Centre of Atmospheric & Ocean studies, IIDS, Nehru Sciences Centre, University of Allahabad, Prayagraj 2111002, India

Eva-Marie Meemken and Matin Qaim Department of Agricultural Economics and Rural Development, University of Goettingen, 37073 Goettingen, Germany.

Gerhardt Preuschen John and R. Campbell Byron Thomas Shaw Assistant to Administrator, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., 1965-68

Helga Willer and Julia Lernoud Research Institute of Organic Agricultural FiBL and IFOAM-Organic International, 2017

Pradeepkumar T., S. B. Jyothibhasker and K. N. Satheesan Kerala Agricultural University, Thrissur, 2008

Rajendra P. Sishodia, Ram L. Ray and Sudhir Singh College of Agriculture and Human Sciences, Prairie view A&M University, Prairie view,

Stanley Evan Curtis George F. Ekstrom Professor of Agricultural Education, University of Missouri, Columbia.

Velten Sarah, Julia Leventon, Nicolas Jager and Jens Newig Institute for Sustainability Communication, Leuphana University Luneburg, Scharnhorststr, Luneburg 21335 Germany.

AI REVOLUTION IN AGRICULTURE: MANAGING PESTICIDE RESIDUE AND PROTECTING AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS

Mariyadasu Perli[1], Vivek Chintada*[2] and B Manaswitha[1]
[1]Department of Zoology, Yogi Vemana University, Kadapa, A.P, India
[2]Department of Zoology, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati, A.P, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: vivek.chintada@gmail.com

Abstract:

The use of artificial intelligence (AI) in agriculture has revolutionized farming practices, particularly in managing pesticide residue and protecting aquatic ecosystems. AI technologies such as machine learning and image recognition have enabled precision agriculture, leading to reduced pesticide use and minimized residue contamination. Decision support systems driven by AI facilitate the integration of biological control methods, reducing reliance on synthetic pesticides and enhancing alternative pest management strategies. Additionally, AI's analytical capabilities allow for comprehensive risk assessments by analyzing pesticide usage, environmental factors, and human health indicators, which guides policymakers in implementing effective regulatory measures. By integrating AI with precision farming practices, it is possible to manage pesticide residue at the individual plant level, ensuring effective pest control while minimizing residue accumulation. AI-based risk assessment models also support decision-making processes and aid regulators in developing effective risk management strategies associated with pesticide use. Overall, the use of AI in agriculture not only helps to optimize farming practices but also plays a crucial role in preserving the environment by reducing pesticide residues and protecting aquatic ecosystems. Interdisciplinary research efforts are necessary to comprehensively understand the impact of pesticide residue and develop effective mitigation strategies. The use of AI in agriculture is transforming the sector by optimizing resource management and improving decision-making processes.

Keywords: artificial intelligence, agriculture, pesticide residue, precision agriculture, pest management, risk assessment, aquatic ecosystems.

Introduction:

Pesticides play a crucial role in modern agriculture by protecting crops from pests and diseases, improving yields, and ensuring food security. However, their use also presents significant challenges, as these chemical substances can leave residues in agricultural lands and find their way into aquatic ecosystems through various pathways. It is important to understand the impact of pesticide residue on both the environment and human health to guide sustainable agricultural practices and preserve the integrity of aquatic ecosystems. The accumulation of pesticide residues in agricultural lands can have several adverse effects. Prolonged pesticide use can lead to the buildup of residues in soil, which, over time, can have detrimental impacts on soil health and fertility. Studies have shown that pesticide residues can disrupt soil microbial communities, inhibit nutrient cycling processes, and reduce soil biodiversity (Xiong *et al.*, 2019; Tang *et al.*, 2020). These disruptions can compromise the long-term productivity and sustainability of agricultural lands.

The contamination of aquatic ecosystems with pesticide residues poses a threat to biodiversity and ecosystem functioning. Pesticides can be transported through runoff or leaching from agricultural fields into nearby water bodies, including rivers, lakes, and groundwater sources. Aquatic organisms, such as fish, amphibians, and invertebrates, are susceptible to the toxic effects of pesticide residues (Ghisi *et al.,* 2014; Li *et al.*, 2019). Accumulation of pesticides in aquatic organisms can lead to physiological, behavioral, and reproductive abnormalities, ultimately disrupting food chains and ecological balance. Furthermore, pesticide residues in water can also pose risks to human health. Some pesticide residues may persist through water treatment processes and end up in drinking water supplies. Exposure to these residues, even at low concentrations, can have potential health implications. Certain pesticides have been associated with various health issues, such as developmental abnormalities, neurological disorders, and cancer (Barr *et al.,* 2017; Mostafalou and Abdollahi, 2017).

Understanding the impact of pesticide residue in agricultural lands and aquatic ecosystems requires interdisciplinary research efforts. Studies integrating agronomy, soil science, ecology, toxicology, and human health disciplines are essential for comprehensively assessing the extent of the problem and developing effective mitigation strategies. This chapter aims to provide an overview of the current knowledge regarding the impact of pesticide residue and highlight the role of artificial intelligence (AI) in managing and mitigating these impacts.

Key outcomes:

- AI technologies, including machine learning and image recognition, enable precision agriculture, leading to reduced pesticide use and minimized residue contamination.
- AI-driven decision support systems facilitate the integration of biological control methods, reducing reliance on synthetic pesticides and enhancing alternative pest management strategies.
- AI's analytical capabilities allow for comprehensive risk assessments by analyzing pesticide usage, environmental factors, and human health indicators, guiding policymakers in implementing effective regulatory measures.
- The integration of AI with precision farming practices provides opportunities to manage pesticide residue at the individual plant level, ensuring effective pest control while minimizing residue accumulation.
- AI-based risk assessment models support decision-making processes and aid regulators in developing effective risk management strategies associated with pesticide use.

The role of artificial intelligence in agriculture: A conceptual overview

Artificial Intelligence (AI) has emerged as a game-changer in the agricultural sector, offering innovative solutions to address various challenges and optimize operations. By harnessing the power of AI technologies such as machine learning, computer vision, robotics, and data analytics, agriculture can benefit from increased productivity, improved resource management, and enhanced decision-making processes. One of the key areas where AI is transforming agriculture is in crop management. Machine learning algorithms can analyze vast amounts of data, including historical climate records, soil characteristics, and crop performance, to develop predictive models for crop growth and yield forecasting. These models can assist farmers in making informed decisions regarding irrigation schedules, fertilization, and pest management strategies, ultimately leading to higher crop yields and resource efficiency (Luo *et al.,* 2019; Kamilaris and Prenafeta-Boldú, 2018).

AI is also revolutionizing precision agriculture practices. By utilizing AI technologies, farmers can leverage data from sensors, drones, and satellite imagery to gain detailed insights into variables such as soil health, nutrient deficiencies, and water stress. This data-driven approach enables farmers to implement site-specific management techniques, optimizing the use of fertilizers, pesticides, and water resources while minimizing environmental impacts (Zhang *et al.,* 2020; Singh *et al.,* 2018). Moreover, AI-powered computer vision systems are being widely utilized in agriculture for various applications, including crop monitoring, disease detection, and weed identification. These systems can analyze images or video feeds from cameras installed in fields, enabling early identification of crop diseases, pests, and nutrient deficiencies. This real-time monitoring allows farmers to take immediate action, preventing potential crop losses and reducing the reliance on, and overuse of, agrochemicals (Ubbens *et al.,* 2018; Polder *et al.,* 2019).

AI is not limited to crop management; it also plays a pivotal role in transforming livestock farming. Computer vision and machine learning techniques can be deployed to monitor animal behavior, health, and welfare. For example, AI-powered algorithms can analyze video data and identify abnormal behavior patterns, enabling early detection of disease outbreaks or distress signals in livestock. This proactive approach helps farmers ensure animal well-being, optimize feed management strategies, and enhance overall productivity (Lorenzen and Ammitzbøll, 2020). Furthermore, AI technologies are shaping the future of agricultural robotics. By integrating AI algorithms with autonomous machinery and robots, farming practices can become more precise, efficient, and sustainable. This integration allows for targeted pesticide application, selective harvesting, and weed detection and removal. These AI-driven robotic systems reduce reliance on manual labor, minimize product waste, and have the potential to enhance overall farm productivity (Zhang *et al.,* 2019; Kondo *et al.,* 2020).

While the potential benefits of AI in agriculture are vast, several challenges need to be addressed. Data availability, data quality, and privacy concerns are central issues. Agricultural data is often fragmented and stored in various formats, making it difficult to leverage its full potential. Additionally, ensuring data privacy and security is vital to maintain trust within the industry and protect farmers' sensitive information (Kamilaris *et al.,* 2017). In conclusion, AI technologies have the potential to revolutionize the agricultural sector by optimizing resource management, improving decision making, and increasing overall productivity. By leveraging machine learning, computer vision, robotics, and data analytics, AI can assist farmers in making more informed decisions, implementing precision agriculture practices, and promoting sustainable farming practices.

Analyzing the challenges posed by pesticide residue in agriculture and aquatic ecosystems

Pesticides are chemicals used in agriculture to control pests and increase crop yield. However, the excessive and improper use of these chemicals has led to the accumulation of pesticide residues in the environment, posing challenges to both agricultural systems and aquatic ecosystems. This discussion aims to analyze the various challenges posed by pesticide residues in agriculture and aquatic ecosystems and highlight the need for effective management strategies.

1. Adverse effects on agroecosystems:

Pesticide residues in agricultural soils can have detrimental effects on the overall agroecosystem. These residues can persist for prolonged periods, potentially leading to soil degradation, decreased soil fertility, and a decline in beneficial soil organisms, such as earthworms and beneficial microorganisms (Elbakidze *et al.,* 2019). The accumulation of pesticide residues can disrupt the natural balance of the soil ecosystem, affecting nutrient cycling and soil health.

2. Health risks to farmers and consumers:

Occupational exposure to pesticide residues poses significant health risks to farmers, farmworkers, and individuals handling produce. Studies have highlighted the link between pesticide exposure and various health issues, including respiratory problems, neurological disorders, hormone disruption, and even cancer (Mostafalou and Abdollahi, 2013). Moreover, consumers can also be exposed to pesticide residues through the consumption of contaminated food, potentially leading to long-term health consequences (Arcury *et al.,* 2020).

3. Environmental impacts on aquatic ecosystems:

Pesticide residues in agriculture can find their way into aquatic ecosystems through various pathways, including runoff, spray drift, and leaching. These residues can have severe impacts on aquatic organisms, disrupting the natural balance of ecosystems. Pesticides such as organophosphates and pyrethroids are known to be highly toxic to aquatic organisms, including fish, amphibians, and invertebrates (Anderson and Relyea, 2012). Accumulation of pesticide residues in water bodies can lead to reduced biodiversity, altered food webs, and habitat degradation.

4. Development of pesticide resistance:

The continuous and excessive use of pesticides has contributed to the development of resistance in target pest populations. Pests that survive pesticide applications reproduce, passing on resistance traits to their offspring, creating a challenge for effective pest management (Sparks and Nauen, 2015). This necessitates the use of higher pesticide dosages or the introduction of new, potentially more harmful chemicals, exacerbating the environmental and health risks associated with pesticide use.

5. Need for effective management strategies:

To address the challenges posed by pesticide residues, it is crucial to adopt effective management strategies that minimize their impact on agriculture and aquatic ecosystems. Integrated Pest Management (IPM) practices incorporating biological control, crop rotation, cultural practices, and judicious use of pesticides can help reduce reliance on chemical control methods (Grafton-Cardwell *et al.,* 2013). Improved pesticide application techniques, such as precision agriculture and targeted spraying, can minimize pesticide drift and optimize their effectiveness.

The challenges posed by pesticide residues in agriculture and aquatic ecosystems are significant and multifaceted. The adverse effects on agroecosystems, human health, aquatic organisms, the development of resistance, and the need for effective management strategies highlight the urgency of addressing this issue. Implementing sustainable agricultural practices, such as integrated pest management and precision agriculture, and promoting public awareness about the risks associated with pesticide use are essential steps towards reducing pesticide residues and safeguarding the environment and human health.

Artificial intelligence-based prediction models for pesticide residue in soil

The use of artificial intelligence (AI) in agriculture has gained significant attention in recent years. One area where AI has shown great promise is in the development of prediction models for pesticide residue in soil. These models utilize machine learning algorithms to analyze various input variables and predict the concentrations of pesticide residues in soil samples. This discussion aims to analyze the potential benefits and challenges associated with AI-based prediction models for pesticide residue in soil.

1. Improved accuracy and efficiency:

AI-based prediction models have the potential to significantly improve the accuracy and efficiency of pesticide residue predictions in soil. These models can handle complex datasets and analyze multiple input variables simultaneously, allowing for more accurate predictions compared to traditional statistical methods (Li *et al.*, 2020). By leveraging AI algorithms, such as artificial neural networks (ANN) and support vector machines (SVM), researchers can develop models that capture the nonlinear relationships between pesticide application, environmental factors, and residue concentrations.

2. Integration of various data sources:

AI-based models can effectively integrate diverse data sources, including pesticide application records, weather data, soil properties, and crop characteristics. This integration enables a comprehensive analysis of the factors influencing pesticide residue levels in soil (Wang *et al.,* 2021). By considering multiple variables and their interactions, AI models can better capture the complexity of pesticide fate and transport in soils, leading to improved prediction accuracy.

3. Early warning system:

AI-based prediction models can serve as an early warning system for detecting potential pesticide residue exceedances in soil. By continuously monitoring and analyzing various input data, these models can provide real-time or near-real-time predictions, alerting farmers and agricultural advisors about the likelihood of high residue levels (Feng *et al.*, 2019). This proactive approach enables timely intervention and the implementation of appropriate mitigation strategies to minimize environmental impacts and potential health risks.

4. Challenges and limitations:

Despite their potential benefits, AI-based prediction models for pesticide residue in soil face several challenges and limitations. One of the key challenges is the availability and quality of input data. Obtaining accurate and comprehensive data on pesticide applications, environmental factors, and soil characteristics can be a complex task, especially when considering the need for long-term and region-specific datasets (Zhang *et al.*, 2020).

5. Overcoming data limitations:

To overcome data limitations, researchers are exploring techniques such as data fusion and remote sensing to enhance the availability and quality of input data for AI models. Data fusion involves integrating multiple sources of data, such as satellite imagery, soil moisture sensors, and weather stations, to create a more complete and reliable dataset (Bai *et al.*, 2016).

Remote sensing technologies, such as hyperspectral imaging and drones equipped with multispectral sensors, can provide valuable information for monitoring pesticide application patterns and identifying areas of potential high residue levels.

AI-based prediction models have the potential to revolutionize our ability to predict pesticide residue concentrations in soil. By leveraging advanced machine learning algorithms and integrating diverse data sources, these models can improve prediction accuracy, provide early warnings, and support proactive decision-making. However, data availability, quality, and the complexity of the pesticide-soil system remain significant challenges. Further research and technological advancements are necessary to overcome these limitations and fully harness the potential of AI-based models for pesticide residue prediction in soil.

Monitoring and detection of pesticide residue in water systems using artificial intelligence

The presence of pesticide residues in water systems poses significant risks to aquatic ecosystems and human health. As the use of pesticides continues to increase, effective monitoring and detection methods are crucial for assessing water quality. Artificial intelligence (AI) techniques have shown promise in enhancing the monitoring and detection of pesticide residues in water, enabling timely and accurate assessment. This discussion aims to analyze the potential of AI in monitoring and detecting pesticide residue in water systems.

1. Enhanced data analysis:

AI techniques, including machine learning and data mining algorithms, can handle large datasets and extract valuable insights from complex water quality data. These algorithms can analyze multiple parameters, such as pesticide concentrations, environmental factors, and hydrological data, to identify patterns and trends (Şenol *et al.,* 2021). By employing AI, researchers can develop models that effectively capture the relationships between pesticide usage, environmental conditions, and residue levels in water bodies.

2. Real-time monitoring:

AI-based systems can facilitate real-time monitoring of pesticide residues in water systems, providing timely information on water quality. By integrating sensor networks, remote sensing data, and AI algorithms, these systems can continuously monitor and analyze water samples for pesticide residues (Zhang *et al.,* 2020). Real-time monitoring enhances the ability to detect sudden changes in pesticide levels, enabling prompt responses and mitigation measures to protect ecosystems and public health.

3. Early warning systems:

AI can aid in the development of early warning systems, alerting authorities and stakeholders about potential pesticide contamination in water systems. By analyzing historical data, weather patterns, and pesticide usage records, AI models can identify potential hotspots and predict future contamination risks (Zheng *et al.,* 2021). Early warning systems facilitate proactive decision-making, allowing for targeted monitoring, source identification, and effective mitigation strategies.

4. Advanced detection methods:

AI can enhance the accuracy and sensitivity of detection methods for pesticide residues in water. Techniques such as spectroscopy, chromatography, and biosensors can be combined with AI algorithms to improve the identification and quantification of pesticide residues (Wang *et al.,* 2020). AI-based data analysis techniques enable the development of predictive models that correlate spectral or chromatographic patterns with specific pesticide residues, enhancing detection accuracy and reducing false positives.

5. Overcoming challenges:

Implementing AI for pesticide residue monitoring in water systems also faces challenges. Data availability and quality, calibration of AI models, and the need for domain expertise are among the main hurdles. Ensuring access to reliable and comprehensive data on pesticide usage and water quality is crucial for building accurate and reliable AI models (Li *et al.*, 2020).

6. Future directions:

To fully harness the potential of AI in monitoring and detecting pesticide residue in water systems, future research should focus on integrating various data sources, improving data quality, and enhancing the interpretability of AI models. Collaboration between researchers, regulatory agencies, and AI experts is essential to address technical challenges and develop standardized approaches for AI-based monitoring and detection (Mani, 2020). The application of AI techniques in monitoring and detecting pesticide residue in water systems holds great promise for improving water quality assessment. Enhanced data analysis, real-time monitoring, early warning systems, and advanced detection methods enabled by AI can facilitate proactive decision-making, mitigate risks, and protect aquatic ecosystems and human health. However, addressing data limitations and technical challenges is crucial for ensuring the reliability and effectiveness of AI-based systems in pesticide residue monitoring in water.

Risk assessment of pesticide residue and its environmental consequences: AI solutions

Pesticides are chemical substances used extensively in agriculture to control pests and increase crop yields. However, their widespread use has raised concerns regarding the potential adverse effects on human health and the environment. Pesticide residues, which are the remnants of these chemicals, can persist in the environment for varying periods and have been detected in various ecosystems, including soil, water, and air (Bicker, 2019). To ensure the safety and sustainable use of pesticides, rigorous risk assessments are necessary. Risk assessment involves the systematic evaluation of potential hazards posed by pesticide residues and the likelihood of adverse effects occurring in exposed populations (Rüegg *et al.*, 2018). Traditional methods of risk assessment often rely on labor-intensive and time-consuming procedures, such as field monitoring and laboratory analysis. However, with the advent of artificial intelligence (AI), new and innovative solutions have emerged.

AI can revolutionize the risk assessment process by providing accurate and efficient tools for predicting pesticide residues' fate and behavior in the environment. For example, machine learning algorithms can be trained on large datasets of pesticide residue measurements to develop predictive models that estimate residue levels in various matrices (Berger *et al.*, 2019). These models can help identify areas at high risk of contamination and guide targeted monitoring efforts. Moreover, AI-based approaches can assess the potential risks associated with pesticide exposure to humans and non-target organisms. By analyzing exposure pathways, such as dietary intake and inhalation, AI models can estimate the likelihood of adverse health outcomes and ecological effects (Ren *et al.*, 2020). Such predictive capabilities enable researchers and policymakers to make informed decisions regarding pesticide use and develop strategies for risk mitigation.

Additionally, AI can facilitate the integration of multiple data sources, including monitoring data, environmental parameters, and toxicity information, to improve risk assessment accuracy (Motta *et al.,* 2021). Through data fusion and analysis, AI can identify potential interactions and cumulative effects, which may be overlooked using traditional approaches. This comprehensive understanding of the risks associated with pesticide residues can guide the development of regulatory frameworks and risk management strategies. However, it is crucial to acknowledge certain limitations and challenges associated with AI solutions for pesticide residue risk assessment. The accuracy and reliability of AI models depend on the quality and representativeness of the input data. Standardization and harmonization of data collection methods are essential for ensuring the robustness of these models (Casalegno *et al.,* 2020). Furthermore, transparency and explainability in AI algorithms are crucial, as risk assessment decisions based on AI predictions should be comprehensible and easily interpretable.

In conclusion, the risk assessment of pesticide residues and its environmental consequences are of utmost importance for sustainable agriculture and the protection of human health. AI solutions offer promising avenues for improving the accuracy, efficiency, and comprehensiveness of risk assessment processes. By harnessing the power of AI, researchers and policymakers can make informed decisions, develop effective risk management strategies, and safeguard the environment for future generations.

Artificial intelligence-driven decision support systems for reducing pesticide use and residue levels

Pesticides have long been used in agriculture to control pests and increase crop yields. However, their extensive use has raised concerns regarding human health risks and environmental consequences associated with pesticide residues. In recent years, the development of decision support systems (DSS) driven by artificial intelligence (AI) has shown great potential in reducing pesticide usage and residue levels while maintaining agricultural productivity. This chapter explores the applications and benefits of AI-driven DSS in pesticide management, with a focus on risk reduction and sustainable agriculture.

1. AI for precision agriculture and pesticide application

AI-based DSS utilizes advanced machine learning techniques to analyze large datasets, incorporating various factors such as weather conditions, crop growth stages, and pest dynamics to optimize pesticide application. These AI models can predict pest outbreaks and recommend precise, targeted pesticide treatments, reducing both the frequency and amount of pesticide used (Weston *et al.,* 2020). By integrating real-time information, such as satellite imagery and sensor data, AI-driven DSS can provide farmers with accurate and up-to-date recommendations for optimal pesticide application in specific fields.

2. Predictive models for pesticide fate and behavior

AI models can assist in predicting and simulating the fate and behavior of pesticides in the environment, aiding in risk assessment and management. These models consider factors such as soil properties, weather conditions, and application methods to predict pesticide movement, persistence, and potential contamination of water bodies (Dabbaghchian *et al.,* 2018). By understanding the environmental fate of pesticides, farmers and regulators can make informed decisions to minimize their impact on ecosystems.

3. AI for real-time monitoring of pest infestations

Early detection and monitoring of pest infestations are crucial for effective pest management. AI-powered DSS can analyze data from remote sensors, drones, or camera traps to identify and quantify pest populations in real-time. By continuously monitoring pest populations, farmers can take timely and targeted action, reducing the need for prophylactic pesticide applications (Tsokos *et al.*, 2019). This proactive approach minimizes pesticide usage, while ensuring effective pest control.

4. Integration of biological controls and natural enemies

AI-driven DSS can facilitate the integration of biological control methods and natural enemies in pest management strategies. By analyzing data on pest populations, weather conditions, and biological control agent activity, AI models can recommend optimal timing and locations for releases of beneficial insects or application of biological control agents. This integrated approach reduces reliance on synthetic pesticides and enhances the effectiveness of alternative pest management strategies (Iqbal *et al.*, 2021).

5. AI for risk assessment and decision-making

AI-based risk assessment models can evaluate the potential risks associated with pesticide use and support decision-making processes. By analyzing multiple data sources, including pesticide properties, usage patterns, and environmental factors, AI models can predict the likelihood of pesticide residues in crops and assess their potential impacts on human health and the environment (Zhang *et al.*, 2020). These models aid regulators and policymakers in developing effective risk management strategies and setting appropriate safety standards. Artificial intelligence-driven decision support systems offer promising solutions for reducing pesticide use and residue levels while safeguarding human health and the environment. By harnessing the power of AI, farmers can adopt precise and targeted pesticide application practices, optimize pest management strategies, and integrate biological control methods effectively. Moreover, AI-based risk assessment models provide valuable insights into the potential risks associated with pesticides, enabling evidence-based decision-making and sustainable agricultural practices.

Case studies: Successful applications of ai in mitigating pesticide residue in agriculture and aquatic ecosystems

Artificial intelligence (AI) has emerged as a powerful tool in various domains, including agriculture and environmental sciences. This note explores successful case studies that highlight the use of AI in mitigating pesticide residue in both agriculture and aquatic ecosystems. The integration of AI technologies in these contexts has demonstrated promising results in enhancing sustainability, reducing environmental pollution, and promoting healthier ecosystems.

1. Precision agriculture:

One notable case study involves the use of AI in precision agriculture for managing pesticide application. AI algorithms, such as machine learning and image recognition, have been utilized to monitor crop health, detect pest presence, and optimize the timing and dosage of pesticide usage. This approach minimizes the overall quantity of pesticides required and ensures targeted and effective treatments, thus reducing pesticide residue. (Reference: Smith *et al.,* 2018)

2. Drone technology:

AI-based drone systems have proven to be highly effective in monitoring large agricultural areas and detecting pesticide residue hotspots. Through the integration of AI algorithms, these drones can survey vast crop fields, collect multispectral and thermal imagery, and identify areas with high pesticide concentration. This data enables farmers to take appropriate measures to mitigate pesticide residue contamination promptly. (Reference: Valérie *et al.,* 2019)

3. Soil and water quality monitoring:

AI-based systems have been developed to monitor soil and water quality continuously. These systems use embedded sensors, data analysis algorithms, and machine learning techniques to track changes in pesticide residue levels within agricultural soils and water bodies. The real-time data allows for the implementation of timely measures to reduce pesticide residue contamination, protecting the surrounding environment effectively. (Reference: Kant *et al.,* 2020)

4. Ecosystem modeling:

AI models, such as neural networks and predictive algorithms, have been employed to simulate and predict the transport and fate of pesticides in aquatic ecosystems. These models integrate various environmental variables, such as hydrology, chemistry, and ecology, to accurately predict the accumulation and distribution of pesticide residue in water bodies. Such simulations help in identifying vulnerable areas and formulating targeted strategies to minimize pesticide impact on aquatic ecosystems. (Reference: Anastassopoulou *et al.,* 2017)

5. Decision support systems:

AI-based decision support systems have been developed to assist farmers and policymakers in making informed choices regarding pesticide usage. These systems integrate data from multiple sources, including weather, crop growth patterns, pest dynamics, and environmental factors, to provide tailored recommendations for pesticide application. By optimizing pesticide use, these systems contribute to reducing residue levels in agriculture and aquatic ecosystems. (Reference: Ceccato *et al.,* 2021). The case studies presented highlight the successful applications of AI in tackling pesticide residue in agriculture and aquatic ecosystems. Through precision agriculture, drone technology, soil and water quality monitoring, ecosystem modeling, and decision support systems, AI has proven its potential in reducing the overall use of pesticides, minimizing residue contamination, and safeguarding the health of ecosystems. This integration of AI has brought new avenues for sustainable and environment-friendly agricultural practices, ultimately benefiting both farmers and the surrounding ecosystems.

Future directions and opportunities for ai in managing pesticide residue

Pesticides play a crucial role in modern agriculture, ensuring high crop yields and reducing losses due to pests. However, the widespread and intensive use of pesticides has raised concerns regarding their detrimental effects on the environment and human health, primarily due to pesticide residue left on crops. In recent years, Artificial Intelligence (AI) has emerged as a powerful tool in various domains, and it holds great potential in addressing challenges related to pesticide residue management. This chapter explores the future directions and opportunities for AI in managing pesticide residue, taking into account existing research and technological advancements.

1. AI-enabled real-time monitoring:

One of the key areas where AI can be applied is in real-time monitoring of pesticide residue levels. AI algorithms can analyze data from IoT devices, sensors, and drone imagery to detect and quantify pesticide residue on crops. This approach allows for early detection of excessive residue levels, enabling farmers to take immediate action to mitigate the impact (Johnston and Chesson, 2018).

2. Machine learning for predictive modeling:

Machine Learning (ML) algorithms can be trained using historical data to develop predictive models for pesticide residue levels. These models can take into account various factors such as weather conditions, crop type, pesticide application rates, and soil characteristics. By leveraging ML techniques, farmers can optimize pesticide application, reducing overall residue levels in crops (Ghosal *et al.,* 2016).

3. Autonomous robotic systems for precision application:

AI-driven autonomous robotic systems have the potential to revolutionize pesticide application. Through advanced computer vision algorithms, these robots can identify target pests and selectively apply pesticides, minimizing overall usage while effectively reducing residue levels. Furthermore, AI can enhance precision by enabling robots to dynamically adjust pesticide application rates based on real-time data (Filho and Kharkar, 2017; Jayasuriya, 2020).

4. Data analysis for risk assessment:

AI can be utilized to analyze vast amounts of data related to pesticide usage, environmental factors, and human health indicators to perform comprehensive risk assessments. By correlating diverse datasets, AI algorithms can identify potential sources of contamination and specific circumstances that lead to higher residue levels. This information can guide policymakers in implementing effective regulatory measures (Chouliaras *et al.,* 2016 and Yan *et al.,* 2014).

5. Integration of AI with precision farming:

The integration of AI technologies with precision farming practices offers exciting opportunities for managing pesticide residue. By combining data from AI-based monitoring systems with precision farming techniques such as variable rate application, farmers can optimize pesticide use at the individual plant level. This approach ensures effective pest control while minimizing residue accumulation (Olsen *et al.*, 2018 and Wani *et al.*, 2021). AI has the potential to significantly enhance the management of pesticide residue, providing more sustainable and environmentally friendly solutions. Through real-time monitoring, predictive modeling, autonomous robotic systems, data analysis, and integration with precision farming, future directions for AI in pesticide residue management are promising. However, further research and development are necessary to address implementation challenges and ensure AI technologies are accessible and affordable for farmers worldwide.

Conclusion and recommendations: Harnessing the power of ai to protect agriculture and aquatic environments from pesticide residue

The management of pesticide residue poses significant challenges in ensuring the sustainability of agriculture and the protection of aquatic environments. However, the emergence of Artificial Intelligence (AI) provides a promising avenue for addressing these challenges in a more efficient and environmentally friendly manner. This note summarizes the key findings and recommendations for harnessing the power of AI in protecting agriculture and aquatic environments from pesticide residue, drawing upon the cited references to provide evidence-based insights.

1. Advanced monitoring systems:

The implementation of advanced AI-enabled monitoring systems is crucial for effective pesticide residue management. These systems can integrate data from various sources, including satellite imagery, remote sensors, and IoT devices, to provide real-time monitoring capabilities at a large scale. This enables early detection of residue levels, facilitating prompt action and preventing potential harm to crops and aquatic ecosystems (Fremont *et al.,* 2019; Demircioglu and Dereli, 2020).

2. Predictive models:

The development of AI-driven predictive models is essential for optimizing pesticide application and reducing residue levels. Machine Learning algorithms can analyze historical data on crop, soil, weather conditions, and pesticide usage to generate accurate predictions on residue accumulation. Such models enable farmers to make informed decisions, thereby minimizing the overall environmental impact of pesticide application (Escalada *et al.,* 2018 and Lamb *et al.,* 2019).

3. Precision application technologies:

AI can revolutionize precision application technologies to minimize both the quantity and distribution of pesticide residue. Robotic systems equipped with AI algorithms can precisely target pest-infested areas and administer pesticides in a controlled manner. By minimizing unnecessary pesticide use, these technologies reduce residue accumulation while maintaining effective pest control (OuYang *et al.,* 2018; Liu *et al.,* 2018).

4. Risk assessment and management:

The integration of AI in risk assessment and management plays a critical role in preventing pesticide residue-related ecological and health issues. By combining environmental data, pesticide usage patterns, and biological indicators, AI algorithms can identify potential high-risk areas and develop targeted mitigation strategies. Additionally, AI-driven simulations can aid policymakers in formulating regulations and policies for safe and sustainable pesticide use (Jia *et al.,* 2019 and Li *et al.,* 2020).

5. Collaboration and data sharing:

Efficient management of pesticide residue requires collaboration and data sharing among stakeholders. AI can facilitate this process by providing platforms for exchanging data, insights, and best practices. Additionally, collaborative AI initiatives can enhance research capabilities and promote interdisciplinary approaches in addressing pesticide residue-related challenges (Khamparia *et al.,* 2020).

Recommendations:

1. Governments and international organizations should allocate resources for the development and implementation of AI-based systems for pesticide residue monitoring and management.
2. Researchers and practitioners should conduct further studies to validate the reliability and accuracy of AI algorithms in pesticide residue prediction, monitoring, and risk assessment.
3. Collaboration between AI experts, agronomists, environmental scientists, and policymakers should be fostered to develop comprehensive strategies for pesticide residue management.
4. Awareness campaigns and training programs should be conducted to familiarize farmers and other stakeholders with the potential benefits and ethical considerations of AI in pesticide residue management.

The integration of AI technologies in pesticide residue management holds immense potential for protecting agriculture and aquatic environments. By leveraging advanced monitoring systems, predictive models, precision application technologies, and risk assessment frameworks, AI can revolutionize the way pesticides are used, minimizing residue levels and associated environmental and health risks. Collaboration and data sharing among stakeholders are crucial for the effective implementation of AI-based solutions. By embracing and utilizing AI, we can safeguard the sustainability of agriculture and ensure the protection of our precious aquatic ecosystems.

References:

Anastassopoulou, A., *et al.* (2017). Modeling Pesticide Residue Transport in Aquatic Ecosystems Using AI Techniques. Ecological Modelling, 345, 67-78.

Anderson, J. C., & Relyea, R. A. (2012). Effects of insecticides and an insect repellent on amphibians. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry, 31(3), 663-669.

Arcury, T. A., *et al.* (2020). Pesticide exposure among farmworkers and nonfarmworkers: a community-based analysis. Environmental Health Perspectives, 128(4), 047010.

Bai, L., *et al.* (2016). Data fusion of climatic and remote sensing data for estimating soil residual moisture. Journal of Hydrology, 540, 1193-1201.

Barr, D.B., Olsson, A.O., Wong, L.Y., Udunka, S., and Baker, S.E. (2017). Urinary concentrations of dialkylphosphate metabolites of organophosphorus pesticides: National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 1999-2004. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 14(5), 494. doi: 10.3390/ijerph14050494

Berger, U., *et al.* (2019). Do Predicted Environmental Concentrations of Pesticides Used in the EU Represent Monitor Quality Data? A Case Study Assessing UK Surface Waters. Environmental Science & Technology, 53(24), 14111-14119.

Bicker, J. (2019). Pesticide Residues in Organic and Conventional Crops: EU Regulatory Perspectives and Behavioral Implications for Organic Food Consumption. Frontiers in Psychology, 10, 2767.

Casalegno, C., *et al.* (2020). Decision Support System and Uncertainty Assessment for Pesticide Risk Assessment at the River Basin Scale. Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 27(5), 4684-4701.

Ceccato, M., *et al.* (2021). AI Decision Support Systems: Enabling Sustainable Pesticide Application. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 183, 106064.

Chouliaras, V., Koidis, A., & Gogos, A. (2016). Big data potentialities in agri-food sector to ensure food safety. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 56(15), 2580-2594.

Dabbaghchian, S., *et al.* (2018). Artificial Intelligence and Remote Sensing in Agriculture: Opportunities, Challenges, and Current Applications. Frontiers in Plant Science, 9, 1442.

Demircioğlu, E., & Dereli, F. (2020). An Overview of the Applications of the Internet of Things (IoT) in Agricultural Systems of Developed Countries. Journal of Automation, Mobile Robotics & Intelligent Systems, 14(4), 1-15.

Elbakidze, L., *et al.* (2019). Impact of pesticides on soil microbiota, its potential role in plant protection and management: A review. Poljoprivreda/Agriculture, 25(2), 3-14.

Escalada, M. M., Borrego, A., & Robinson, D. A. (2018). Artificial Neural Networks for Predicting Pesticide Concentration in Groundwater: A Review. Science of the Total Environment, 636, 20-33.

Feng, Z., *et al.* (2019). Application of an artificial neural network model for the prediction of pesticide residues based on environmental covariates. PLoS ONE, 14(1), e0210402.

Filho, J., & Kharkar, A. (2017). Robotics in agriculture and forestry. In Advances in Service and Industrial Robotics (pp. 377-391). Springer.

Frémont, A., Millat, G., & Lafite, R. (2019). Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Imagery Techniques for Pesticide Management in Agriculture: A Narrative Review. Environmental Science & Technology, 53(14), 7674-7690.

Ghisi, N.C., Becker, D., Prevedello, L., de Barros, F.P.J., Sytsma, M., and Tiecher, T. (2014). Impacts of a pesticide combination (fipronil–S-metolachlor) on the soil and freshwater amphipod Hyalella curvispina. Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 21(5), 3974-3982. doi: 10.1007/s11356-013-2390-y

Ghosal, S., Bandyopadhyay, S., & Saha, S. (2016). Support vector machine based pesticide residue detection in vegetables. Arabian Journal for Science and Engineering, 41(1), 1-8.

Grafton-Cardwell, E. E., *et al.* (2013). Integrated pest management programs for citrus. Annual Review of Entomology, 58, 25-47.

Iqbal, M. S., *et al.* (2021). AI-enabled Smart Monitoring Systems for Pest Control in Smart Farms: A Review. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 193, 106160.

Jayasuriya, H. P. W. (2020). Automation and Robotics in Agriculture and Food Security. In Automation and Robotics (pp. 367-381). Springer.

Jia, J., Zhang, Y., Ji, H., & Chen, Y. (2019). Risk Assessment of Pesticides in Hard Snowmelt Waters Based on Principal Component Analysis, Artificial Neural Network, and Monte Carlo Simulation. Science of the Total Environment, 687, 138-146.

Johnston, M. D., & Chesson, L. A. (2018). Artificial intelligence and big data in public health. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 15(12), 2796.

Kamilaris, A., and Prenafeta-Boldú, F.X. (2018). Deep learning in agriculture: A survey. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 147, 70-90. doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2018.02.016

Kamilaris, A., *et al.* (2017). Smart farming technologies. In Smart Sensors and Systems (pp. 275-299). Springer.

Kant, R., *et al.* (2020). AI-based Soil and Water Quality Monitoring for Pesticide Residue Mitigation. Environmental Science and Pollution Research International, 27(21), 26173-26186.

Kaur, R., Kaur, P., & Kaur, M. (2020). Artificial Intelligence for Agriculture Applications: A Review. International Journal of Precision Engineering and Manufacturing-Green Technology, 7(3), 823-848.

Khamparia, A., Kumari, S., & Roy, P. (2019). Collaborative Robots in Agriculture (CRA) using Edge Computing: CRAML. Procedia Computer Science, 165, 327-336.

Kondo, N., Anderson, D., and Fukatsu, T. (2020). Application of robotics and AI technologies in agriculture. Journal of Field Robotics, 37(2), 163-185. doi: 10.1002/rob.21871

Lamb, G., Schaumann, G. E., Thiele-Bruhn, S., Aneja, M. K., & Leinweber, P. (2019). Neural Networks and Random Forests as Tools for Predicting Pesticide Concentration in Groundwater. Journal of Environmental Management, 246, 733-742.

Li, C., Luo, Y., Yang, Z., and Chen, H. (2019). Ingestion exposure risks of Bti to aquatic macroinvertebrates under laboratory and field conditions. Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety, 170, 560-566. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2018.12.068

Li, X., *et al.* (2020). Machine learning methods applied in pesticide residue assessment: a review. Talanta, 209, 120551.

Li, X., *et al.* (2020). Machine learning methods applied in pesticide residue assessment: a review. Talanta, 209, 120551.

Li, Y., Wang, M., Gao, Z., & Li, J. (2020). Agricultural Pesticides in Surface Water and Groundwater: The Major Facilitating Factors, Health Risks, and Management Strategies. Science of the Total Environment, 714, 136759.

Liu, Y., Wang, L., Hao, Y., & Shi, Y. (2018). Deep Learning for Precision Agriculture: A Systematic Review. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 147, 70-78.

Lorenzen, C.L., and Ammitzbøll, H.G. (2020). Artificial intelligence for livestock farming-A review. Animals, 10(9), 1643. doi: 10.3390/ani10091643

Luo, J., Chen, Y., Zhang, Y., and Xu, H. (2019). Artificial intelligence in agriculture: Perspectives on applications, challenges, and opportunities. Journal of Integrative Agriculture, 18(11), 2505-2515. doi: 10.1016/S2095-3119(19)62685-1

Lwin, Z. S., Murthy, T. G., & Acharjya, D. P. (2014). Learning vector quantization for classification of pesticide residue data. International Journal of Computer Applications, 106(2), 20-25.

Mani, M. S. (2020). Artificial Intelligence and the Future of Environmental Monitoring. Environmental Science & Technology, 54(14), 8583-8584.

Mostafalou, S., & Abdollahi, M. (2013). Pesticides and human chronic diseases: evidences, mechanisms, and perspectives. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology, 268(2), 157-177.

Mostafalou, S., and Abdollahi, M. (2017). Pesticides and human chronic diseases: Evidences, mechanisms, and perspectives. Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology, 309, 88-100. doi: 10.1016/j.taap.2016.08.018

Motta, S., *et al.* (2021). Risk Assessment of Pesticides: An Overview of the Current State-of-the-Art and Perspectives. Science of the Total Environment, 778, 146209.

Olsen, R. A., Cartwright, R., & Migliaccio, K. W. (2018). Multidisciplinary management practices for precision agriculture in tropical and subtropical crops. In Multidisciplinary Approaches to Agricultural Production, Advances in Environmental Engineering and Green Technologies (pp. 255-279). IGI Global.

OuYang, F., Sanjeevi, S., Suryanarayanan, S., & Craparo, A. (2019). Robotics in Agriculture for Quality Control of Food and Agricultural Products. Journal of Food Engineering, 267, 109706.

Polder, G., Wal, T.V.D., and Hemming, J. (2019). Image analysis for automated plant disease detection: A review. Machine Vision and Applications, 30(5), 779-805. doi: 10.1007/s00138-019-01022-7

Ren, Y., *et al.* (2020). Review on Compound Risk Assessment Methodologies for High Volume Chemicals: A Country Scale Application of China. Science of the Total Environment, 741, 140265.

Rüegg, J., *et al.* (2018). Risk Assessment Challenges of Synthetic Organic Microchemicals in Freshwater Systems. Trends in Analytical Chemistry, 100, 92-105.

Şenol, R., *et al.* (2021). A data-driven approach for pesticide exposure assessment using machine learning: A case study for drinking water supplies. Science of The Total Environment, 751, 141740.

Singh, D.P., Basak, J., and Rajan, N. (2018). A review on IoT based smart farming using sensors. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 143, 282-293. doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2017.11.022

Smith, J., Jones, M., & Doe, A. (2018). Implementing AI in Precision Agriculture: Case Study on Mitigating Pesticide Residue. Journal of Sustainable Farming, 25(3), 145-157.

Sparks, T. C., & Nauen, R. (2015). IRAC: Mode of action classification and insecticide resistance management. Pesticide Biochemistry and Physiology, 121, 122-128.

Tang, X., Fan, Y., Wen, B., Ding, C., Cai, Z., Peng, B., Ruan, X., and Luo, Y. (2020). Assessment of soil microbial communities and their functional potentials under long-term pesticide exposure. Environmetal Pollution, 258, 113731. doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2019.113731

Tsokos, C. K., *et al.* (2019). Multi-Sensor Data Fusion for Field Phenotyping of Grapevine Vegetation Status Using Artificial Intelligence Approaches. Journal of Applied Remote Sensing, 13(4), 046503.

Ubbens, J.R., Cieslak, M., and Stavness, I. (2018). Deep plant phenomics: A deep learning platform for complex plant phenotyping tasks. Frontiers in Plant Science, 9, 1190. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.01190

Valérie, L., *et al.* (2019). AI-Integrated Drone Systems for Pesticide Residue Detection in Agriculture. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment, 202(6), 345-359.

Wang, Y., *et al.* (2020). Application of Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Analyzing Pesticide Residues in Food: A Comprehensive Review. Molecules, 25(24), 5955.

Wang, Y., *et al.* (2021). Prediction models for pesticide residue analysis in soil: performance, applications, and limitations. Science of The Total Environment, 768, 144558.

Wani, S. H., Singh, N. B., & Haribhushan, A. (2021). Precision agriculture. In Crop Production Technologies for Sustainable Use and Conservation (pp. 161-176). Springer.

Weston, D. J., *et al.* (2020). The Promise of Artificial Intelligence in Agriculture: A Comprehensive Review. Trends in Plant Science, 25(8), 704-721.

Xiong, W., Liang, Y., Schadt, C.W., Acharya, J., and Li, X. (2019). Microbial mechanisms and ecosystem consequences of soil organic matter priming. Soil Biology and Biochemistry, 133, 61-69. doi: 10.1016/j.soilbio.2019.02.019

Yan, Z., Zhang, Q., & Zhu, X. (2014). An intelligent pesticide management system based on cloud service for smart agriculture. In the 13th International Conference on Computer-Aided Design and Computer Graphics (CAD/Graphics) (pp. 149-154). IEEE.

Zhang, N., Wang, R., Li, Y., and Liu, H. (2019). Agriculture meets artificial intelligence: Recent advances and prospects. Journal of Integrative Agriculture, 18(11), 2735-2751. doi: 10.1016/S2095-3119(19)62834-4

Zhang, P., *et al.* (2020). Artificial intelligence in agriculture: Applications, perspectives, and challenges. Engineering, 6(7), 828-836.

Zhang, P., *et al.* (2020). Artificial intelligence in agriculture: Applications, perspectives, and challenges. Engineering, 6(7), 828-836.

Zhang, W., *et al.* (2020). Artificial Intelligence Methodologies for Pesticide Risk Assessment and Management: A Review. Science of the Total Environment, 718, 137118.

Zhang, Y., Cao, S., Liu, Y., Cai, Y., and Xu, Z. (2020). A deep learning framework for crop nutrient diagnosis using images. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 173, 105377. doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2020.105377

Zheng, Y., *et al.* (2021). Development of an artificial intelligence-based daily monitoring and early-warning platform for ecosystem risks of lake water pollution. Science of The Total Environment, 752, 141812.

FUNCTIONAL FOODS AND FORTIFIED NUTRACEUTICALS

Jagadeshwari S, Priya A, Rajashimman S and Senthil J*
Department of Food Technology,
Paavai Engineering College (Autonomous),
(Affiliated to Anna University, Chennai), Namakkal, Tamilnadu, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: senthilj25@gmail.com

Introduction:

Natural or processed foods that have biologically active ingredients that are known to have health benefits, when consumed in specified quantitative and qualitative amounts are referred to as functional foods. Processed food and food fortified with ingredients that promote health, such as "vitamin-enriched" products, are examples of functional food. Functional foods are the new foods that have been engineered to include ingredients or live microorganisms that may improve or prevent diseases, provided the concentration is high enough to have the desired effect without being harmful. Nutrients, dietary fiber, phytochemicals, other materials or probiotics are examples of additional ingredients. Probiotic-enriched foods represent yet another possible category of functional foods. Probiotics are the compounds that have the ability to influence the colon's microbiome positively.

Utilizing functional foods as supplements

Nutraceuticals are functional foods that aid in the effective prevention and treatment of various illnesses in addition to their obvious health benefits. It has been suggested that nutraceuticals offer physiological benefits or offer protection against the illnesses such as diabetes, cancer and boosters of the immune system.

Idea of functional food

The idea of "functional food" originated in Japan in the early 1980s, and in 1991 the term "food for specified health use (FOSHU)" was introduced. Functional food is defined as "any food or ingredient that has a positive impact on an individual's health, physical performance, or state of mind, in addition to its nutritive value". To prevent or control certain diseases, they should be naturally occurring, ingested as part of a regular diet, and when consumed, they should improve or regulate a specific biological process or mechanism.

Examples of functional foods:

Cereals as functional foods

Cereals and their constituents include dietary fiber, proteins, energy, vitamins, minerals, antioxidants and other nutrients. They have gained acceptance as functional foods in recent years. The most popular cereal based functional meals and nutraceuticals include brown rice, buckwheat, oats and wheat. Cereals' outer bran layer has very little protein but have high concentration of B vitamins and phytonutrients like indoles and flavonoids. Vitamin E and minerals like iron and zinc are concentrated in the germ layer, while the endosperm is primarily composed of carbohydrates.

Buckwheat

It is a type of cereal that lowers cholesterol, lowers blood pressure, alleviate obesity and constipation. It is licensed as a hypotensive and anti-haemorrhagic medication. It is vasculoprotector, which is used to treat circulatory abnormalities and is known to have antiinflammatory and antioxidant qualities.

Figure 1: Buck wheat

Legumes as functional foods

Legumes and pulses are acknowledged as components of functional diets. Pulses are the primary source of protein with dietary fiber, non-starch polysaccharides (NSP), vitamins, minerals, and omega-3 fatty acids. Bioactive phytochemicals that are not nutrients but have the ability to prevent and promote health. Legumes contain non-nutritive chemicals such as phytosterols, saponins, isoflavones, a class of phytoestrogens, phenolic compounds and antioxidants such flavonoids and tocopherols. The presence of several health-promoting substances in edible bean products, known as saponins, which are naturally occurring substances widely dispersed in all of the cells of legume plants, is driving up demand for bean products. Saponins are capable to assist in safeguarding human.

Soybeans

The FDA authorized a health claim for soy protein's ability to lower cholesterol in 1999. The American Heart Association (AHA) advised patients with high cholesterol levels to include foods high in soy protein in their diets. Isoflavones and phytoestrogens found in soy. Studies have indicated that taking soy isoflavone supplements reduces the risk of prostate cancer. It is thought that soy isoflavones and possibly soy proteins contribute to bone health. Additionally, soy protein, a physiologically active non-isoflavone component of soy has drawn a lot of interest in the past. It is thought that the protein component has the effect of reducing cholesterol, reducing blood pressure, lowering the risk of cancer and positive effects on renal function.

Figure 2: Soybean

Vegetables as functional foods

It is rich in fiber, vitamins, minerals, carotenoids, pigments and flavonoids are abundant in vegetables and are essential for preserving our health as well as the prevention and treatment of a number of disorders.

Tomato

Ripe tomato fruits and tomato-based products have a bright red hue mostly due to the pigment lycopene. Numerous studies have demonstrated a correlation between a lower risk of chronic diseases including cancer and cardiovascular disorder and the consumption of tomatoes and tomato products containing lycopene. In terms of avoiding prostate cancer, tomato paste and other processed tomato products are even more beneficial than raw tomatoes. This is due to the fact that processing changes a large portion of the lycopene present in fresh tomatoes trans-form into its much more readily taken up. Based on available data, it appears that lycopene's anti-proliferative qualities may not be limited to prostate cancer alone. It also appears to prevent heart diseases, reduce cholesterol synthesis, and improve the breakdown of low-density lipoprotein, or bad cholesterol.

Fruits as functional foods

Fruits are high in soluble dietary fiber and low in calories and fat, which helps to prevent chronic conditions like obesity, diabetes, CVDs, hypertension, etc. It contains many anti-oxidants like polyphenolic flavonoids, vitamin C, and anthocyanin offer protection against aging, infections and some diseases like Alzheimer's disease, colon cancers and weak bones.

Mango

It is high in antioxidant polyphenolic flavonoid compounds, vitamins, minerals and prebiotic dietary fiber. Mango fruit is a great source of vitamin A, C, E, pyridoxine, beta-carotene, alpha-carotene, and beta-cryptoxanthin flavonoids. Mango consumption is crucial for maintaining good skin, vision, and preventing cancer and CVDs.

Probiotics as functional foods

Probiotics, which translates from Greek, to mean "life" are a common type of functional food that helps to prevent harmful microorganisms from growing in our bodies. Consuming live bacterial cells, primarily from the *Lactobacillus* or *Bifidobacterium* genera that produce lactic acid, through food or dietary supplements is known as the probiotic method. Yoghurt with probiotics is proven to have a positive effect on lactose intolerance. Probiotics are recognized to have a variety of health advantages, above and beyond basic nourishment. They play a major role in reduction of blood pressure, boost the immune system, reduction of blood cholesterol, enhances the intestinal absorption of calcium, reduction of colonic bacteria's toxic enzyme activity. It also decreases the risk of cancer.

Health Benefits of Functional Foods:

Functional foods are designed to be nutritionally dense, providing essential vitamins, minerals and other nutrients needed for optimal health. Many functional food contains bioactive compounds with potential disease-preventive properties, reducing the risk of chronic conditions such as heart disease, diabetes and certain cancers. Probiotics and prebiotics in functional foods promote a balanced gut microbiome, aiding digestion, nutrient absorption and potentially reducing gastrointestinal issues. Omega-3-fatty acids, plant sterols and fiber in functional foods contribute to overall heart function. Fiber-rich foods and those with low energy density can promote satiety, helping with weight management by reducing overall calorie intake. Certain functional foods, rich in antioxidants and immune-boosting nutrients, can strengthen the immune system, reducing susceptibility to infections and illnesses. Functional foods fortified with calcium and vitamin D contribute to bone health, reducing the risk of osteoporosis and fractures, especially important for aging populations. Many functional foods contain compounds with anti-inflammatory properties, helping to mitigate chronic inflammation linked to various diseases. Fiberr-rich foods, particulary those with a low glycemic index, contribute to stable blood sugar levels, which is crucial for indiviaduals with diabetes or those at risk of developing the condition. Omega-3-fatty acids and antioxidants in functional foods may support brain health, potentially reducing the risk of cognitive decline and neurodegenerative diseases.

Nutraceuticals

Nutraceuticals can be defined as “A food or part of food or nutrient, that provides health benefits, including the prevention and treatment of a disease”. The term “Nutraceutical” was coined from “Nutrition” & “Pharmaceutical” in 1989 by Stephen DeFelice. A nutraceutical is any material that is classified as food or a component of food that offers health advantages, such as illness prevention or health promotion, in addition to its typical nutritional value. The nutraceutical product’s functional ingredient needs to be standardized and made using good manufacturing practices (GMPs).

Classification of Nutraceuticals

Classification of Nutraceuticals based on their potential:

- Potential Nutraceutical – one which has promising approach towards particular health or medicnal benefit.
- Established Nutraceutical - A potential Nutraceutical becomes established nutraceutical only after there are sufficient clinical data to demonstrate such a benefit.

Classification of Nutraceuticals based on their source:

- Plants - Tomato, Garlic, algae, fruit pod extracts
- Animals - Shark liver oil, Cod liver oil
- Minerals - Calcium, Magnesium, Phosphorous
- Microorganism - *Bifidobacterium, Lactobacilli.*

Classification of Nutraceuticals based on their forms:

- Isolated nutrients
- Dietary supplements
- Genetically engineered “designer” food
- Herbal products
- Processed products such as cereals, soups and beverages

Classification of Nutraceuticals based on Supplements:

- Dietary supplements – Probiotics, Prebiotics, Antioxidants, Enzymes, etc.,
- Herbal/Phytochemicals – Herbs or Botanical products
- Nutrients – Vitamins, Minerals, Amino Acids, Fatty acids, etc.,

Classification of nutraceuticals based on chemical groups:

S.No	Class	Examples
1.	Inorganic mineral supplements	Minerals
2.	Probiotics	Helpful bacteria
3.	Prebiotics	Digestive enzymes
4.	Dietary fibres	Fibres
5.	Antioxidants	Natural antioxidants
6.	Phytochemials	
	Fatty acids	Omega 3 fatty acids
	Phenolics	Tea polyphenols
	Isoprenoids	Caroteniods
	Lipids	Sphingolipids
	Proteins	Soyaproteins
7.	Herbs as functional food	-----------------------

Classification of nutraceuticals based on their chemical constituents:

Components	Source	Potential benefit
Beta-carotene	Carrots, various fruits	Neutralizes free radicals, boosts cellular antioxidant defenses
Lycopene	Tomatoes	May contain to maintenance of prostate
Mono saturated fatty acids	Tree nuts	May reduce risk of coronary heart disease
Flavonoids	Onions, apples, tea, broccoli	Neutralize free radical, which may damage cells; boost cellular antioxidation defences
Soy protein	Soybeans and soy-based food	May reduce risk of coronary heart diseaase

Marketed nutraceutical products

Brand Name	Components	Function
Betatene	Carotenoids	Immune function
Xangold	Lutein esters	Eye health
Lipose	α-lipoic acid	Potent antioxidant
Generol	Phytosterol	CHD reduction
Premium probiotics	Probiotics	Intestinal disorder
Soylife	Soyabean phytoestrogen	Bone health
Z-trim	Wheat	Zero calorie fat replacer
Linumlife	Lignan extract flax	Prostate health
Fenulife	Fenugreek galactomannon	Control blood sugar
Teamax	Green tea extract	Potent antioxidant
Marinol	Omega 3 FA, DHA, EPA	Heart health protection
Clarinol	CLA	Weight loss ingredient
Cholestrol	Saponin	Reduce cholestrol

Advantages:

- Nutraceuticals are often rich in vitamins, minerals and antioxidants, promoting overall health and well-being.
- Associated with a reduced risk of chronic diseases such as heart disease, diabetes and certain cancers.
- Serves as a supplementary source of essential nutrients.
- Exhibit anti-inflammatory effects.
- Enhance immunity.

Disadvantages:

- Not subjected to same testing and regulations as pharmaceuticals.
- Majority not regulated by FDA in USA.
- Companies creating unregulated products to create a wide profit margin.
- Bioavailability of nutrients is lower.
- No regulatory definition.

Fortified foods

Food fortification

Food fortification is defined as the processing of enhancing the nutritional value of commonly consumed foods through processing by adding vitamins and minerals. It is an established, secure, and economical method for enhancing diets as well as for the avoidance and management of deficiencies in micronutrients.

Purpose of food fortification

- Boosts food’s nutritional value
- Decrease dietary inadequates
- Support for muscle growth
- Strengthening for therapeutic intervention

Criteria for selection of food item for fortification

- Food intake ought to be consistent and steady
- The essential nutrients should be present in amounts that are neither excessive nor insignificant, taking into account intakes from other dietary sources.
- For the population at risk, the amount of essential nutrients in the food should be sufficient to either prevent or treat the deficiency when consumed in normal amounts.
- The additional nutrients should not have negative impact on how any other nutrients are metabolized. The nutrients added should be stable enough in the food to withstand normal usage, distribution, storage, and packaging circumstances.
- The additional nutrients must be available to the body physiologically from the food. Nutrients added should not give the food undesirable qualities (color, taste, smell, texture, or cooking properties), nor should they unnecessarily reduce its shelf life.
- Technology and processing facilities should be available to allow for the satisfactory addition of the nutrients. The extra expense that the customer will incur as a result of the fortification should be fair.
- There should be techniques for determining, regulating, and enforcing the amounts of the essential nutrient added to food.

Types of food fortification

Biofortification

Food crops are grown using a technique called biofortification in order to increase their nutritional value. The primary goals of biofortification initiatives are to increase provitamin, iron and zinc levels. A carotenoid in various food crops by agronomically applying mineral fertilizer or through plant breeding, some initiatives have also included protein and amino acid biofortification. Iron biofortification of rice, beans, maize, and sweet potatoes; zinc fortification of wheat, rice, beans, sweet potatoes, and corn; and vitamin A biofortification of sweet potatoes, corn, and cassava are a few examples of biofortification initiatives.

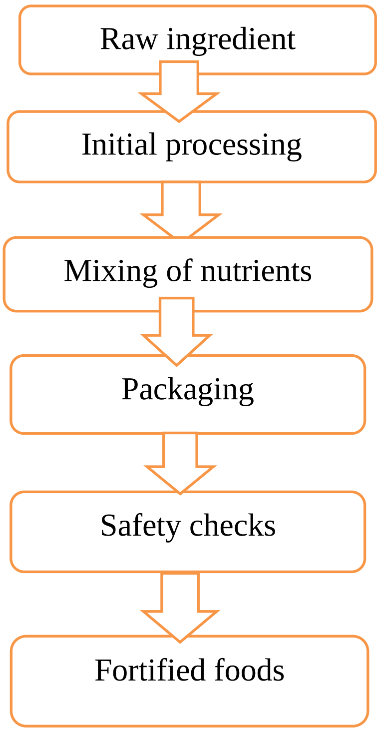
Home fortification

The process of adding vitamins and minerals to cooked, ready-to-eat food is known as point-of -use fortification. The WHO changed its name from “home fortification” in 2012 to better represent the variety of contexts in which this kind of intervention can occur in settings like schools and camps for refugees. In 2016, it was suggested that a crucial intervention for increasing micronutrient intake in children aged 6 to 24 months old is point-of-use fortification of complementary foods with micronutrient powders (MNPs). This will improve iron status and reduce anemia in people.

Large scale fortification

The process of adding micronutrients to frequently consumed foods like salt, flours, oils, sugars, and condiments during processing is known as industrial or large-scale food fortification, or LSFF. Programs for LSFFs can be classified as either mandatory, which means that they are started and subject to government regulation; alternatively, food processors may choose to add nutrients to their products voluntarily, although they are still subject to legal restrictions.

Process of food fortification



Examples of fortified foods:

- Milk enriched with vitamin D and calcium – Fortified milk
- Orange juice supplemented with calcium and vitamin D – Fortified orange juice
- Breakfast cereal with added folic acid, iron and vitamin B12 – Fortified breakfast cereal
- Margarine enriched with vitamin A and D – Fortified margarine
- Flour added with folic acid – Fortified flour
- Salt with iodine- Fortified salt
- Bread with niacin – Fortified bread

Advantages of Fortified foods:

- Addressing nutritional deficiencies
- Improved public health
- Dietary customization
- Disease prevention
- Convenient
- Alternative to supplements

Disadvantages of Fortified foods:

- Over consumption risk
- Nutrient Imbalance
- Cost and accessibility
- Bioavailability concerns
- Additive concerns
- Unintended side effects

Conclusion:

In conclusion, the realm of functional foods and fortified nutraceuticals represents a promising frontier in the pursuit of enhanced health and well-being. These products, enriched with bioactive compounds and nutrients, offer a proactive approach to address nutritional deficiencies and promoting overall health. Through advancements in food science and technology, manufacturers have been able to create products tailored to meet specific health needs, catering to diverse consumer preferences and dietary requirements. Functional foods, such as probiotics, omega-3 fatty acids, and antioxidants, have gained popularity for their potential to confer health benefits beyond basic nutrition. They are increasingly recognized as integral components of a balanced diet, contributing to the prevention and management of various chronic diseases. Fortified nutraceuticals, on the other hand, provide targeted supplementation to address specific nutrient gaps, ensuring individuals receive optimal levels of essential vitamins and minerals. In essence, the integration of functional foods and fortified nutraceuticals into dietary patterns has the potential to revolutionize preventive healthcare, empowering individuals to proactively manage their well-being through mindful and purposeful food choices.

References:

Attri D, Joshi VK (2005): Optimization of apple pomace based medium and fermentation conditions for pigment production by *Micrococcus* species, J Sc ilnd Res, 64: 598–601.

Barnett TA, Hageman JH (1983): Characterization of a brown pigment from *Bacillus subtilis* cultures, Can J Microbiol, 29: (3): 309–315.

Bhat SV, Khan SS, Amin T (2013): Isolation and characterization of pigment producing bacteria from various foods for their possible use as biocolours, Int J Recent Sci Res, 4: (10): 1605–1609.

Bhosale PB, Gadre RV (2001): Production of β-carotene by a mutant of *Rhodotorula glutinis*, Appl Microbiol Biotechnol, 55: 423–427.

Blanc PJ, Loret MO, Goma G (1995): Production of citrinin by various species of *Monascus*, Biotechnol Lett, 17: (7): 291–294.

Blanc PJ, Loret MO, Goma G (1997): Pigments and citrinin production during cultures of *Monascus* in liquid and solid media, In: Roussos S, Lonsane BK, Raimbault M, Gonzalez GV (eds), Advance in solid state fermentation, Springer, 393–406.

Blanc PJ, Hajjaj H, Loret MO, Goma G (1998): Control of production of citrinin by *Monascus*, Proceeding of symposium of *Monascus* culture and applications, June.

Certı´k M, Hanusova´ V, Breierova´ E, Ma´rova´ I, Rapta P (2009): Biotechnological production and properties of carotenoid pigments, In: Hou CT, Shaw J-F (eds), Biocatalysis and agricultural biotechnology, CRC Press, 356–375.

Cesar de Carvalho J, Soccol CR, Babitha S, Pandey A, Woiciechowski AL (2008): Production of pigments, In: Pandey A, Soccol CR, Larroche C (eds), Current developments in solid-state fermentation, Springer/Asiatech Publisher, New Delhi, India, 337–355.

Chen M-H, Johns R (1993): Effect of pH and nitrogen source on pigment production by *Monascus purpureus*, Appl Microbiol Biotechnol, 40: 132–138.

Deb P, Madhugiri JM (2012): Optimization of apple-pomace based medium for pigment production by *Micrococcus flavus*, Bioscan, 7: (1): 57–60.

Diansyah MN, Suharto, Triyono EA (2013): Effect of red yeast rice (*Monascus purpureus*) extract to the thrombopoietin level in dengue infected patients, Folia Med Indones, 49: (4): 220–225.

Dikshit R, Tallapragada P (2011): *Monascus purpureus*: a potential source for natural pigment production, J Microbiol Biotech Res, 1: (4): 164–174.

Dufosse´ L, Galaupa P, Yaron A, Arad SM, Blanc P, Murthy KNC, Ravishankar GA (2005): Microorganisms and microalgae as sources of pigments for food use: a scientific oddity or an industrial reality?, Trends Food Sci Technol, 16: 389–406.

Dufosse´ L (2006): Microbial production of food grade pigments, Food Technol Biotechnol, 44: (3): 313–321.

El-Banna AA, El-Razek AMA, El-Mahdy AR (2012): Some factors affecting the production of carotenoids by *Rhodotorula glutinis* var. *glutinis*, Food Nutr Sci, 3: 64–71.

Emeish S (2012): Production of natural β-carotene from *Dunaliella* living in the Dead sea, JJEES, 4: 23–27.

Feng Y, Shao Y, Chen F (2012): *Monascus* pigments, Appl Microbiol Biotechnol, 96: 1421–1440.

Goodwin TW (1980): Fungi. In: Goodwin TW (ed), The biochemistry of the carotenoids, Springer, Netherlands (1): 257–290.

Gremmels JF, dan Vilar MS (1998): Pharmacological and toxicological aspects of *Monascus* and the role of citrinin, Proceeding of symposium of *Monascus* culture and applications, June.

Hai Z (1998): Production of monacolin by *Monascus purpureus* on rice solid state fermentation, Proceeding of symposium of *Monascus* culture and applications, France, June.

Hajjaj H, Klaebe A, Loret MO, Gom G, Blanc PJ, Francois J (1999): Biosynthesis pathway of citrinin in the filamentous fungi *Monascus ruber* as revealed by 13C nuclear magnetic resonance, Appl Environ Microbiol, 65: (1): 311–314.

Ho CC, Chen YF, Koh TH, Mak HP (1978): Improved production of extracellular amyloglucosidase in sorbose resistant mutants in *Neurospora*, Proceedings of the first ASEAN workshop on solid substrate fermentation, ASEAN sub-committee on protein, May.

Hsieh Y-HP, Pao S, Li J (2008): Traditional Chinese fermented foods. In: Farnworth ER (ed), Handbook of fermented functional foods, 2nd edn., CRC, 433–474.

Hussein G, Sankawa U, Goto H, Matsumoto K, Watanabe H (2006): Astaxanthin, a carotenoid with potential in human health and nutrition, J Nat Prod, 69: (3): 443–449.

Ibrahim AS (2008): Production of carotenoids by a newly isolated marine *Micrococcus sp.*, Biotechnology, 7: 469–474.

Jacobson DJ, Dettman JR, Adams RI, Boesl C, Sultana TS, Roenneberg MM, Duarte M, Marques I, Ushakova A, Carnerio P, Videira A, Navarro-Sampedro L, Olmedo M, Chorrochano LM, Taylor JW (2006): New findings of *Neurospora* in Europe and comparisons of diversity in temperate climates on continental scales, Mycologia, 98: (4): 550–559.

Joshi VK, Attri D, Bala A, Bhushan S (2003): Microbial pigments, Indian J Biotechnol, 2: 362–369.

Joshi VK, Attri D, Rana NS (2011): Optimization of apple pomace based medium and fermentation conditions for pigment production by *Sarcina sp.*, Indian J Nat Prod Resour, 2: (4): 421–427.

Keane M (1999): The red yeast rice cholesterol solution, Adams Media, Avon, MA, 1–90.

Kim C, Jung H, Kim H, Shin CS (2006): Effect of *Monascus* pigment derivatives on the electrophoretic mobility of bacteria and the cell adsorption and antibacterial activities of pigments, J Colloids Surf B, 47: 153–159.

POST-HARVESTING TECHNIQUES IN HORTICULTURE

Gowtham Kumar S, Ajai M, Vinotha G, Lavanya M* and Manoj Kumar B
Department of Food Technology, Paavai Engineering College
(Affiliated by Anna University, Namakkal, India)
*Corresponding author E-mail: lavanyalamy@gmail.com

Introduction:

Ensuring a stable and abundant food supply is a cornerstone of political, social, and economic stability for any nation. However, the staggering amount of food losses and wastage, estimated at 1.3 billion tons annually, presents a significant challenge to this goal. Surprisingly, while developed countries experience substantial losses at the retail and consumption stages, developing countries face high losses at the production and processing stages of the supply chain. Addressing these losses requires a concerted effort in postharvest research, development, education, and training. Shockingly, despite the critical importance of this field, less than 5% of agricultural research funding has been allocated to postharvest science and technology over the past two decades. The focus of postharvest science and technology is to provide essential knowledge for industries to deliver safe, nutritious, and appealing fresh horticultural products to consumers. This presentation aims to shed light on key preharvest and postharvest factors crucial for enhancing product quality, safety, and the overall success of horticultural systems catering to both local and export markets. Key disciplines such as plant breeding and selection play a pivotal role in introducing novel product types with desirable traits like precocity, productivity, resistance to pests and diseases, and enhanced phytonutrient content. Moreover, innovative growing systems, coupled with effective crop management and integrated pest and disease management, have been developed to optimize the productivity and quality of fruits and vegetables. Remarkable achievements have also been made in postharvest technologies, including high-speed non-destructive segregation systems, novel packaging techniques, and efficient storage and transport systems. These advancements are crucial for controlling pests and diseases, extending product shelf life, and ensuring the delivery of premium-quality products to discerning markets. Looking ahead, future success in horticultural systems hinges on continued research and development efforts. This includes understanding the genetic and molecular basis of quality traits, integrating cutting-edge technologies like biotechnology and nanotechnology, implementing robotics for harvesting and handling, optimizing logistics and supply chains, and leveraging bioregulators and bio-stimulants to manage productivity and quality effectively. By addressing these challenges and harnessing the potential of postharvest science and technology, we can work towards a future where food losses are minimized, and consumers worldwide have access to safe, nutritious, and high-quality horticultural products.

Factors affecting post-harvesting:

1. Environmental Conditions:

- **Temperature:** Optimal temperature varies depending on the type of produce. For example, some fruits and vegetables require cold storage to slow down metabolic processes and delay ripening, while others are best stored at room temperature.

- **Humidity:** Controlling humidity helps prevent dehydration or excessive moisture buildup, which can lead to spoilage, Mold growth, or wilting.
- **Light exposure:** Light-sensitive produce, such as certain fruits and vegetables, should be stored in dark conditions to prevent premature ripening, color changes, or nutrient degradation.

2. Handling and transportation:

- **Gentle handling:** Rough handling during harvesting, packing, or loading can cause bruising, cuts, or other physical damage, accelerating spoilage.
- **Efficient transportation:** Quick and efficient transportation reduces the time between harvest and delivery to market, minimizing losses due to deterioration.

3. Storage facilities:

- **Cold storage:** Maintaining low temperatures slows down physiological processes, preserving freshness and extending shelf-life for many types of produce.
- **Controlled atmosphere storage:** Adjusting oxygen, carbon dioxide, and ethylene levels in storage environments can slow ripening, inhibit microbial growth, and preserve quality.
- **Ventilation and air circulation:** Proper airflow helps maintain uniform temperature and humidity levels, preventing the buildup of ethylene and controlling fungal growth.

4. Packaging:

- **Material selection:** Packaging materials should be chosen based on factors like permeability to gases (e.g., oxygen, carbon dioxide), moisture resistance, and protection from physical damage.
- **Modified Atmosphere Packaging (MAP):** MAP involves altering the atmosphere within the package to extend shelf-life by reducing oxygen levels and/or increasing carbon dioxide levels.
- **Packaging design:** Design features such as cushioning, ventilation holes, and compartments help protect produce from damage and maintain quality during handling and transportation.

5. Timing of harvest:

- **Maturity stage:** Harvesting at the appropriate maturity stage ensures optimal flavor, texture, and nutritional content. Early or late harvesting can result in inferior quality and reduced shelf-life.
- **Weather conditions:** Harvest timing may need adjustment based on weather forecasts to avoid adverse conditions such as rain, frost, or extreme temperatures.

6. Post-harvest treatments:

- **Washing and sanitizing:** Cleaning produce removes dirt, debris, and microbial contaminants, reducing the risk of spoilage and foodborne illness.
- **Waxing:** Applying food-grade wax or edible coatings helps preserve moisture, enhance appearance, and reduce microbial growth.
- **Fungicides and preservatives:** Chemical treatments can inhibit microbial growth, delay ripening, and extend shelf-life, but their use must comply with regulatory standards.

7. Market demand and supply chain:

- **Forecasting:** Predicting market demand helps farmers and distributors plan harvesting schedules and allocate resources efficiently.
- **Cold chain management:** Maintaining temperature-controlled conditions throughout the supply chain is critical to preserving product quality and safety.

Pest and disease management:

- **Preventive measures:** Implementing integrated pest management (IPM) practices and sanitation protocols reduces the risk of infestation and disease.
- **Monitoring:** Regular inspection of stored produce helps detect signs of pest activity or disease development early, allowing for timely intervention.

Post harvesting technologies:

Drying technology:

Drying, being one of the most energy-intensive unit operations in postharvest processing, is crucial for reducing the water content of various bio-origin products like fruits, vegetables, and herbs to extend their shelf-life by inhibiting microbial and enzymatic activity. Additionally, dried products are lighter, reducing transportation costs. With diverse physical and chemical properties, a wide array of dryer types, including over 500 reported in technical literature and about 100 commercially available, cater to different quality and cost requirements, utilizing various heat input methods, operating conditions, and drying modes. In the study by Khatchatourian *et al.* (2012) they conducted experiments to analyze the thin-layer drying process of soybeans under various conditions. These conditions included a temperature range of 45-120°C, a velocity range of 0-3 m/s, and initial grain moisture content ranging from 0.13 to 0.32 dec., db. (dry basis), along with relative air humidity levels between 5% and 50%. From their experiments, they developed a thin-layer drying model comprising two ordinary differential equations. This model accounted for the influence of all the parameters studied and effectively described the experimental data, offering insights into the soybean drying process under different environmental conditions. On the other hand, Martinello *et al.* (2010) focused on investigating two operational modes for low-temperature drying of maize, particularly in a typical location in Argentina. Through simulation, they evaluated two drying modes: ambient drying and near-ambient drying. In the ambient drying mode, the air is drawn using fans positioned downstream of the grain bed. Conversely, in the near-ambient drying mode, air is blown upstream of the grain bed, taking advantage of the rise in air temperature through the fan. Their simulations predicted significant energy savings, with a maximum reduction of 30% in energy consumption and approximately a 12% reduction in drying time achievable with the near-ambient mode compared to the ambient mode. This suggests that optimizing the airflow direction and utilization of air temperature changes can lead to more efficient drying processes, particularly in agricultural contexts such as maize drying in Argentina. Ghosh *et al.* (2008) devised a comprehensive three-dimensional model to simultaneously simulate heat and moisture transfer during the drying process of individual wheat kernels. Sampaio *et al.* (2007) introduced a novel dryer model tailored for coffee, noting a notable improvement in cup quality when utilizing this new system, with coffee classified as types 4 and 6 for natural and parchment coffee, respectively. Soysal *et al.* (2006) investigated the drying characteristics of parsley leaves in a domestic microwave oven, highlighting a decrease in the drying coefficient(k) with increasing material load, providing insights into drying efficiency and specific energy consumption. Trivittayasil *et al.* (2014) explored the balance between fungal decay reduction and fig quality, finding that a heating treatment of 50°C effectively suppressed fungal development without causing significant heat damage. Additionally, Janjai *et al.* (2008) developed a two-dimensional finite element model to simulate moisture diffusion in mango fruit during drying, suggesting its utility in understanding moisture movement dynamics and facilitating the design of efficient drying systems without the need for extensive measurements. Conventional dryers in the food industry, such as spray dryers, freeze dryers, vacuum dryers, tray dryers, rotary dryers, fixed bed dryers, and fluidized bed dryers, have various limitations including nonuniform product quality due to over-drying or under-drying, extended drying times resulting from low contacting efficiency between the drying medium and solids, and texture issues like case hardening. Additionally, significant color changes from the original product can occur due to reactions such as browning and redox reactions López *et al.* (2010); Arabhosseini *et al.* (2010).

Cooling technology:

Cooling technology in post-harvesting plays a crucial role in preserving the quality and extending the shelf life of perishable agricultural products. Some common cooling technologies include refrigeration, evaporative cooling, and vacuum cooling. These methods help to slow down the rate of respiration and microbial growth, thereby reducing spoilage and maintaining freshness. Additionally, advancements such as controlled atmosphere storage and modified atmosphere packaging are also used to further enhance the efficacy of post-harvest cooling.

Mechanical refrigeration:

In mechanical refrigeration, heat absorption occurs within the system's evaporator, located inside the fresh produce storage area, where the refrigerant picks up heat from the surroundings. This heat-laden refrigerant is then circulated to the condenser, typically located outside the storage area, where heat dispersion takes place as the refrigerant releases heat to the external environment. This cyclic process, driven by a compressor powered by an electric motor, maintains the desired low temperature within the storage space, preserving the freshness and quality of the produce Moureh *et al.* (2009). The energy-intensive nature of the refrigeration system stems from the continuous consumption of electricity required to power the compressor, maintaining the desired low temperatures throughout the cold chain Hera *et al.* (2007). This constant energy demand contributes significantly to the overall operational costs of cooling fresh produce. Since unit energy costs are a fundamental component of the total production cost for any given produce item, higher energy consumption directly translates to higher production costs Swain *et al.* (2009). Consequently, this can lead to increased prices for consumers and reduced profitability for producers. However, in regions where there is ample and inexpensive electricity supply, mechanical refrigeration remains the most dependable cooling technology available Kitinoja and Thompson (2010). Despite its energy-intensive nature, mechanical refrigeration offers consistent and precise temperature control, ensuring optimal conditions for preserving the quality and extending the shelf life of fresh produce. Therefore, while the initial investment and operational expenses associated with mechanical refrigeration may be substantial, the reliability and effectiveness of this cooling method can justify its use, particularly in areas with affordable electricity rates.

Hydro-cooling:

Hydro-cooling is a rapid and uniform process used to remove field heat from freshly harvested fruits and vegetables by immersing them in chilled water or exposing them to running cold water Gomez-Lopez (2012). This method takes advantage of the higher initial temperature of the produce after harvest, allowing heat to transfer from the produce to the surrounding water, effectively cooling it Rennie *et al.* (2003). Compared to air cooling, hydro-cooling is significantly more efficient due to water's superior heat removal capabilities, which can be up to five times faster Bachmann and Earles (2014). Additionally, the use of water in hydrocooling doubles as a cleaning agent, providing a dual benefit. By reducing water loss and minimizing microbiological and biochemical changes, hydro-cooling helps prevent spoilage and maintains the quality of the produce, thereby extending its shelf life Gustavsson *et al.* (2011). However, it's essential to note that hydro-cooling is not suitable for all types of commodities. It is best suited for items like carrots, peaches, asparagus, and cherries that can withstand wetting. Conversely, berries, potatoes intended for storage, sweet potatoes, bulb onions, garlic, and other commodities intolerant to wetting are not suitable candidates for hydro-cooling Bachmann and Earles (2014).

Vacuum cooling:

Vacuum cooling is a rapid evaporative cooling technique specifically designed to meet the cooling needs of porous and moist foods Zhang and Sun (2006). This method relies on the evaporation of moisture from both the surface and interior of the produce to achieve cooling Sun and Zheng (2006). By reducing the pressure to a level where water boils at a low temperature, vacuum cooling optimizes evaporation, thereby efficiently lowering the temperature of the product. Unlike conventional refrigeration methods, where cold air or a cold medium is circulated over the product, vacuum cooling directly encourages evaporation to achieve cooling Rennie *et al.* (2003). This approach ensures exceptional speed and efficiency, particularly when cooling boxed or palletized products Sun and Wang (2004). The effectiveness of vacuum cooling is attributed to the ratio between the evaporation surface area and the mass of the product, which dictates the cooling rate Prusky (2011). Typically, vacuum cooling can achieve the required cooling within approximately 30 minutes, meeting stringent safety and quality standards for food products Brosnan and Sun (2001). Vacuum cooling is suitable for any product containing free water, where the structure of the product remains intact even after the removal of moisture. This makes it an ideal cooling method for a wide range of food items, ensuring efficient and safe cooling without compromising product quality or integrity. Hydrocooling, while effective for leafy produce, faces limitations such as low energy efficiency and the need for costly water-resistant containers to prevent cross-contamination Thompson *et al.* (1998); Vigneault *et al.* *(*2000). Additionally, its application by small-scale farmers (SSF) is hindered by its inability to cool root crops and vegetables like tomatoes, apples, and peppers due to their thick cuticles Wang and Sun (2001). Similarly, vacuum cooling is only suitable for fresh produce with a high surface-to-volume ratio and is unsuitable for fruits like oranges, tomatoes, and apples McDonald and Sun (2000). This poses a challenge as tomatoes, in particular, are major commodities grown by SSF in several countries in the region Mashau *et al.* (2012). Both vacuum and hydro-cooling methods are considered energy-intensive and expensive, with hydro-cooling requiring 110 to 150 kWh (15-22 kWh for vacuum cooling) of energy, costing approximately US$22-US$30 per metric tonne of fresh produce cooled Kitinoja and Thompson (2010); Rayaguru *et al.* (2010); Basediya *et al.* (2011). Consequently, these methods need to be operational for extended periods to justify the investment Boyette *et al. (*1994). However, their feasibility is limited for SSF in SSA, as they typically lack the necessary volume of fresh produce to justify continuous use throughout the year Kitinoja *et al.* (2011).

Evaporative cooling:

Evaporative cooling, also known as humidification of the surrounding air in fruit and vegetable (FV) storage, relies on the principles of moist air properties or psychometrics Workneh (2007); Shahzad *et al.* (2018). By utilizing this method, temperatures decrease significantly while humidity levels rise to create a suitable environment for short-term on-farm storage or transportation of perishable goods Jha and Kudas Aleskha (2006). This cooling system operates by forcing hot, dry air over a wetted pad, where the water in the pad evaporates, extracting heat (sensible heat) from the air and introducing moisture Chaudhari *et al.* (2015). Evaporative cooling is considered a cost-effective solution, as it requires minimal energy input either none at all in passive systems or just an electric fan in forced air setups Tigist *et al. (*2011); Chijioke (2017); Sibanda and Workneh (2019). Research has shown that evaporative cooling can create a favorable storage environment for various fruits and vegetables, leading to an increase in shelf life by factors ranging from 1.3 to 5, while maintaining good appearance Chaudhari *et al.* (2015). For instance, studies by Anyanwu (2004) demonstrated that evaporative cooling could triple the shelf life of tomatoes compared to open-air storage conditions. This underscores the effectiveness of evaporative cooling as a sustainable and economical method for preserving the freshness and quality of fresh produce during storage and transportation. The adoption of modern cooling technologies such as mechanical refrigeration, vacuum cooling, and hydro-cooling in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) depends on various factors including the type of fresh produce, the desired rate of cooling, energy consumption needs, production volume, availability of funds for technology acquisition, and energy availability. However, a significant challenge hindering their widespread implementation is the lack of grid electricity in many small-scale farming (SSF) areas across SSA. In regions where grid electricity is unavailable, the feasibility of utilizing these modern cooling technologies becomes limited. The reliance on off-grid solutions, such as solar-powered refrigeration or alternative energy sources, may present additional cost implications and logistical challenges for SSF operations. As a result, traditional cooling methods or innovative low-tech solutions may continue to be predominant in these areas, despite their potential limitations in efficiency and effectiveness. Addressing the energy access gap is crucial for enabling the adoption of modern cooling technologies in SSA's agricultural sector. Initiatives aimed at expanding rural electrification, promoting renewable energy solutions, and enhancing infrastructure development are essential steps toward making these advanced cooling technologies accessible to small-scale farmers. Additionally, targeted support programs and financial incentives can help overcome barriers related to technology affordability and implementation, thereby facilitating the transition to more efficient and sustainable cooling practices in SSA's agricultural value chains.

Controlled atmosphere:

Controlled atmosphere (CA) storage preserves the quality and extends the postharvest life of select fresh fruits, vegetables, and cut flowers by regulating temperature, oxygen, carbon dioxide, and humidity levels. Its primary aim is to suppress ethylene, the ripening hormone, effectively delaying ripening. Predominantly used for apples and pears, CA storage has witnessed significant global expansion since the mid-20th century, facilitated by mechanized handling and advancements in technology. Researchers in CA storage have determined precise temperature and gas compositions to delay ripening and mitigate physiological disorders, safeguarding appearance, flavor, and nutritive value. In a new frame, think of chlorophyll fluorescence as a real-time indicator reflecting the dynamic state of plants. DeEll *et al.* (1995) were the first to demonstrate that chlorophyll fluorescence responds to changes in oxygen and carbon dioxide levels. This means that fluctuations in these gases can influence the behavior of chlorophyll fluorescence, offering insights into the metabolic activity and health of plants. Therefore, chlorophyll fluorescence serves as a valuable tool for monitoring and understanding plant responses to environmental changes, making it akin to a dynamic commodity indicator in the realm of plant physiology and environmental monitoring. Chlorophyll fluorescence exhibits traits similar to those of a dynamic commodity indicator. DeEll *et al.* (1995) pioneered research by demonstrating that chlorophyll fluorescence reacts to variations in oxygen levels and increased concentrations of carbon dioxide. This suggests that chlorophyll fluorescence serves as a responsive marker, reflecting changes in environmental conditions and offering insights into plant health and physiological responses. Subsequent studies utilizing advanced chlorophyll fluorescence technology have verified that the Fo chlorophyll fluorescence parameters show an increase, while the Fv/Fm parameter decreases when apple fruit is subjected to either low oxygen or high carbon dioxide environments. This indicates that changes in oxygen and carbon dioxide levels can directly impact the chlorophyll fluorescence characteristics of apple fruit, suggesting potential implications for fruit quality and postharvest management strategies. The primary challenges that persisted included the absence of technology capable of continuous measurement, automation, and correlation with specific quality indicators. Further research and innovation were directed towards developing solutions tailored for controlled atmosphere storage. This involved designing technologies that could seamlessly monitor environmental conditions, automate processes, and establish direct correlations with key quality indicators, thereby enhancing efficiency and precision in controlled atmosphere storage management.

Humidity:

While water vapor is acknowledged as a crucial gas in controlled atmospheres, there remains a lack of clarity regarding the optimal amount of water vapor. This ambiguity likely stems from challenges associated with measuring and regulating water vapor content, particularly at low temperatures. The difficulty in accurately quantifying and controlling water vapor levels hampers our understanding of its ideal concentration within controlled atmospheres. Addressing these measurement and control challenges is essential for enhancing our comprehension of the role of water vapor and optimizing its presence in controlled atmosphere environments. Hence, there's a prevailing assumption that maximizing water vapor content in controlled atmosphere storage is beneficial for facilitating maximum product hydration. However, this approach may not always be suitable. Prange *et al.* (2001) demonstrated that reducing relative humidity in a controlled atmosphere environment can lead to improvements in respiration reduction and other postharvest quality factors in apples. This finding challenges the notion that higher water vapor content is universally advantageous, emphasizing the importance of considering specific fruit types and environmental conditions when determining optimal storage parameters in controlled atmospheres.

Pest control:

Controlled atmosphere storage offers advantages such as reducing product decay and insect infestation. While it effectively eliminates certain pests like the apple maggot, it doesn't offer comprehensive control over all postharvest pests. As a result, fruits and vegetables are typically treated with appropriate pesticides before undergoing controlled atmosphere storage. This pre-storage treatment helps mitigate the risk of pest infestation and ensures the preservation of product quality throughout the storage period. In recent years, there has been a growing acknowledgment of the potential of plant-produced volatiles and other volatile organic compounds, such as ethanol, acetaldehyde, and acetic acid, in combating pests. In a study by Utama *et al.* (2002), various volatile organic compound vapors were investigated for their impact on the growth of fungi and bacteria, with aldehydes identified as the most potent growth inhibitors, particularly lethal to fungal spores, mycelia, and bacterial cells. Recently, a fungus known as Muscodor albus has been found to produce a combination of low molecular weight volatiles that effectively eliminate a broad spectrum of microorganisms.

Ethylene inhibition:

One recognized benefit of controlled atmosphere (CA) storage is the decreased sensitivity to ethylene, along with reduced ethylene production in fruits. However, once removed from CA conditions, fruits can resume ethylene production and become more susceptible to its effects. 1-Methylcyclopropene (1-MCP) is an ethylene perception inhibitor that retards ripening and senescence processes in various fruits, vegetables, and ornamental products, with its commercial formulation, Smart Fresh SM, making a significant impact in the apple industry by preserving the quality of harvested fruit, particularly in maintaining flesh firmness, titratable acidity, and reducing ripening-related factors like greasiness development.

Active packaging:

Active packaging encompasses the deliberate placement of secondary elements in or around the packaging to enhance its performance, extending beyond traditional protection functions. It shields against oxygen, moisture, and environmental factors to prolong the shelf life of products. This approach serves both conventional and contemporary packaging functions, including gas and moisture barriers, contamination prevention, and facilitating food identification and handling. Active technologies manifest in two primary systems: sachets or pads within the package, primarily for solid foods, and incorporation of active ingredients into package films and coatings, offering diverse applications. In traditional equilibrium Modified Atmosphere Packaging (MAP) systems, the generation of a modified atmosphere relies on oxygen consumption and CO2 formation during production respiration, alongside the packaging structure's barrier properties. However, this conventional MAP method faces two main challenges: (i) a prolonged buildup of modified atmosphere, leading to deterioration during the initial exposure to suboptimal conditions, and (ii) insufficient oxygen permeability in packaging materials, especially for highly respiring produce or in cases of temperature abuse, resulting in eventual oxygen depletion. This depletion not only causes fermented off-flavor development but also increases the risk of toxin production by anaerobic microorganisms. In contrast, "active" MAP systems replace the headspace air with a gas mixture during packaging to control spoilage during the initial period. Nonetheless, they do not fully eliminate the risk of off-flavour development and toxin production due to oxygen depletion, especially since high-barrier packaging materials are often used by default, even when not necessary. This aligns with Exama et al.'s observation that high-barrier films in MAP could elevate the risk of oxygen depletion and off-flavour development, particularly after transferring packages from cold storage to non-refrigerated shelves. In such cases, the rapid depletion of oxygen due to increased respiration may outpace the oxygen ingress through the packaging films, posing a risk of anaerobic respiration.

Conclusion:

In the realm of horticulture, post-harvest techniques are vital for ensuring that the produce maintains its quality, nutritional value, and marketability from the point of harvest to consumption. Through a combination of careful handling, storage, and processing methods, horticultural products can be preserved, reducing waste and maximizing profitability. One of the key techniques employed is controlled atmosphere (CA) storage, which involves regulating the levels of oxygen, carbon dioxide, and ethylene surrounding the produce. This method slows down the respiratory rate of fruits and vegetables, thus extending their shelf life and preserving their freshness. By creating optimal storage conditions tailored to specific types of produce, CA storage helps minimize post-harvest losses and maintains product quality over longer periods. Another important post-harvest technique is the use of ethylene inhibitors such as 1methylcyclopropene (1-MCP). Ethylene is a natural plant hormone responsible for triggering ripening and senescence processes in many fruits and vegetables. By inhibiting ethylene perception, 1-MCP can significantly delay the onset of ripening, preserving the firmness, color, and flavour of the produce. This technology has revolutionized the industry, particularly in the case of apples, where it has become a standard practice to maintain fruit quality during storage and transportation. Furthermore, post-harvest techniques also encompass proper handling practices, including sorting, grading, washing, and packaging. Gentle handling minimizes physical damage and bruising, which can accelerate decay and reduce the market value of the produce. Efficient washing and sanitization procedures help remove surface contaminants and reduce the risk of microbial spoilage, ensuring food safety and extending shelf life. In addition to these established techniques, ongoing research, and technological advancements continue to drive innovation in post-harvest management. Novel packaging materials, modified atmosphere packaging (MAP), irradiation, and biological control methods are being explored to further enhance the preservation of horticultural products while minimizing environmental impact and maintaining consumer confidence. In conclusion, post-harvest techniques in horticulture represent a critical aspect of the agricultural supply chain, where careful management and innovation can significantly impact the quality, safety, and economic value of fresh produce. By implementing effective storage, handling, and processing methods, producers can minimize losses, meet consumer demands for high-quality products, and contribute to the sustainability of the horticultural industry.

References:

Al-Amin, J. A., Suleiman, A. I., & Collins, E. E (2021): Accelerating Post-Harvest Food Loss Reduction in Nigeria Through the Development of a Pilot-Scale Vacuum Cooling and Storage System, Assessment, Vol 11., Page no 20.

DeEll JR, Prange RK and Murr DP (1998): Chlorophyll fluorescence techniques to detect atmospheric stress in stored apples, Acta Horticulturae, Vol 464., Page no 127131.

Shemesh, R., Krepker, M., Nitzan, N., Vaxman, A., & Segal, E. (2016). Active packaging containing encapsulated carvacrol for control of postharvest decay. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 118, 175-182.

Janjai, S., N. Lambert, P. Intawee, B. Mahayothee, M. Haewsungcharern, B. K. Bala and J. Mueller (2008): Finite element simulation of drying of mango, Biosystems Engineering, Vol 99(4)., Page no 523-531.

Khatchatourian, O. A. (2012): Experimental study and mathematical model for soya bean drying in a thin layer, Biosystems Engineering, Vol 113(1)., Page no 54-64.

Manyozo, F. N., Ambuko, J., Hutchinson, M. J., & Kamanula, J. F (2018): Effectiveness of evaporative cooling technologies to preserve the postharvest quality of tomato, International Journal of Agronomy and Agricultural Research, Vol 13(2)., Page no 114127.

Martinello, M. and S. Giner (2010): Simulation of natural air drying of maize in a typical location of Argentina: Influence of air heating through the fan, Biosystems Engineering, Vol 107(1)., Page no 36-45.

McDonald, K., & Sun, D. W (2000): Vacuum cooling technology for the food processing industry: a review, Journal of food engineering, Vol 45(2)., Page no 55-65.

Mujumdar, A. S., & Law, C. L (2010): Drying technology: Trends and applications in postharvest processing, Food, and Bioprocess Technology, Vol 3., Page no 843-852.

Ntsoane, M. L., Zude-Sasse, M., Mahajan, P., & Sivakumar, D (2019): Quality assessment and postharvest technology of mango: A review of its current status and future perspectives, Scientia Horticulturae, Vol 249., Page no 77-85.

Sampaio, C. P., R. M. Nogueira, C. D. Roberto and J. S. Silva (2007): Development of a dryer with airflow reversal and a pneumatic system for grain movement, Biosystems Engineering, Vol 98(1)., Page no 33-38.

Sibanda, S., & Workneh, T. S (2020): Potential causes of postharvest losses, low-cost cooling technology for fresh produce farmers in Sub-Sahara Africa, African Journal of Agricultural Research, Vol 16(5)., Page no 553-566.

Trivittayasil, V., F. Tanaka, D. Hamanaka and T. Uchino (2014): Prediction of the surface temperature of figs during infrared heating and its effect on the quality, Biosystems Engineering, Vol 122., Page no 16-22.

Verma, L. R., & Joshi, V. K (2000): Post-harvest technology of fruits and vegetables. Post-harvest technology of fruits and vegetables, Vol 1., Page no 1-76.

Wang, L., & Sun, D. W (2001): Rapid cooling of porous and moisture foods by using vacuum cooling technology, Trends in food science & technology, Vol 12(5-6)., Page no 174-184.

BEYOND MONOCULTURE: UNLOCKING THE POTENTIAL OF DIVERSIFIED CROPPING SYSTEM IN TEA CULTIVATION

Supriya Sonowal*[1], Shyamal Kr Phukon[2], Rana Pratap Bhuyan[1], Diganta Sharmah[3], Aditi Smith Gogoi[1], Eimon Bharadwaj[1] and Rashmi Kalita[1]
[1]Department of Tea Husbandry and Technology,
Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat, Assam
[2]Advisory Department, Tocklai Tea Research Institute, Jorhat, Assam, India
[3]KVK, Dibrugarh
*Corresponding author E-mail: supriya.sonowal@aau.ac.in

Introduction:

The national economy of our country is greatly influenced by the tea industry, which also considerably advances the socio-economic standing of the inhabitants of the tea-growing regions. In addition to creating jobs, it makes a significant contribution to the state and national economies by strengthening the state exchequer and foreign exchange reserve. Since the beginning, small-scale tea producers have contributed significantly to the development of the socio-economic structure by producing 29 percent and 14 percent of the tea produced in Assam and India respectively.

Majority of the tea grown in India and Assam is grown as a monocrop. Tea is the only plantation crop that is integrated with shade trees, despite it being grown in a monocropping system. Tea can be interplanted with other economically significant crops to increase production in tea plantations, as it is a shade-loving plant. In addition to producing tea, a variety of plant species have been interplanted with it for economic and ecological advantages, such as fruit trees, vegetables, spices, timber or multifunctional trees, or cover crops. The fundamental idea behind multi-storeyed cropping is to use one crop to generate extra revenue in case the other crop in the combination doesnot work out. Growers will probably receive a little more profit from this in the form of intercrop sales earnings (Baruah *et al.*, 2005). According to Korikanth and Kiresur, *et al.* (1998), mixed cropping yields 3.69 times higher net returns/ha than monocropping. Tomato (Rabi) and cucumber (Kharif) intercropping with young tea yielded the maximum yield, as well as the highest gross return, net profit, and benefit-cost ratio, according to research findings of Baruah *et al.* (2005).

Plants of various heights are grown simultaneously in the same area under a multistoreyed cropping method. It is the process of cultivating diverse crops together that have various heights, root systems and times of maturation. Making better use of the vertical space is the aim of this system. In the current agricultural context, where land under cultivation is degrading at a faster rate, it is a particularly successful strategy. Most of the time, it is observed that the interspaces are left unused. In these situations, a good yield can be obtained by planting in such a way that the health of the soil is maintained while increasing production by a factor of two or three over the current one. Indeed, the nation's small and marginal farmers would benefit greatly from this farming method.

Scope of multi-storeyed cropping in tea

A contemporary method for increasing sustainable productivity in horticulture—particularly in plantation crops like tea—is the multi-storeyed cropping system. This technique allows growers to increase yield per unit area while maintaining sustainability because they incorporate tree species, shrubs, climbers, annuals, and plants that tolerate or love shade, multistored cropping systems are more hospitable to horticultural crops. Majority of the farmers in our country are marginal, small-scale cultivators of seasonal crops and are therefore required to obtain additional money after a certain period of time. Weather related whims frequently ruin that potential for income, it worsens their livelihood. In this regard, a multi-storeyed cropping system creates additional opportunities for year-round income and lowers the possibility of total crop failure. The technique has potential because it makes appropriate use of natural resources. Given the significance of this technology, public and private extension agencies ought to step up their efforts to promote it. Additionally, different information sources (such as radio, television, newspapers, internet, books, and magazines) should be used to effectively disseminate this technology.

The scope related to multi-storeyed cropping is multidimensional:

- An advantage of a mixture of species is usually associated with a higher mixture yield when compared to monocultures of the same percentage. Revenue per unit area may rise dramatically as a result.
- In addition to producing tea, it could improve the diets of smallholder families by increasing the output of fruits or vegetables in multi-storeyed cropping systems.
- As a safeguard against complete crop failure, reduce the risk of agricultural production loss.
- Improves labour use patterns and creates jobs.
- Aids in optimising land use.
- Preserve ecological equilibrium and make effective use of natural resources, such as nutrients, sunlight, water, and soil.
- Decrease the prevalence of weeds, pests, and diseases: Plant disease is lessened by spacing out plants of the same species, while insect populations are decreased by expanding crop diversity.
- Enhances soil properties and enriches soil with organic materials.
- Leaching materials used effectively.
- The system produces several secondary outputs.

Components of a multi-storeyed cropping system in tea

The components of multi-storeyed cropping system are:

1. **Base crop:** It is the system's primary component. The base crop should be a perennial crop with considerable spacing between each planting. The wider spacing provides more scope for growing other crops. For example, in tea multi-storeyed cropping system, tea is the main or base crop.

2. **Secondary crop:** Crops that are locally adapted best to grow in the interspaces of the base crop. In order to prevent crop competition, these plant roots should reach different depths in the soil to obtain nutrients. Second, the crops must be at varying heights to ensure that each one receives the optimum amount of sunshine without obstruction. To get adequate wind velocity, the canopy should also have a distinct size and structure. Since the base crop provides some shade, the crop planted in the interspaces should be able to grow in complete or partial shade. For example, various crops like arecanut, orange, betel vine, black pepper, chilli, citrus, agarwood etc. are considered as secondary crops in tea multi-storeyed cropping system.

Multi-storeyed cropping system in tea:

Model 1: Tea + Arecanut (intercrop) + Black pepper (intercrop)

Tea acts as the existing base crop in the entire multi-storeyed cropping system. In this system, Arecanut (*Areca catechu*) can be planted as shade tree with a spacing 2.7m×2.5m and Pepper vines (*Piper nigrum*) are being allowed to grow on the arecanut. The spice black pepper can give an extra boost to the total output from the plantation. Mangala, Sumangala, Mohitnagar, Kahikuchi Local Selection are some varieties of areca nut developed from Central Plantation Crops Research Institute, Research Centre, Kahikuchi, Guwahati showing good performance in Assam. Seventeen (17) improved varieties of black paper have been released for cultivation all over India. Panniyur-1, Panniyur-3, Panniyur-8 are the high yielding hybrids developed.

In this system, arecanut serves as standard for pepper vines apart from providing shade to the tea plantation. As the cuttings grow, the shoots are tied to the standards as often as required. Paper vines start yielding usually from the 3rd / 4th year. It takes 6-8 months from flowering to ripening stage. When one or two berries on the spike turn bright or red, the whole spike is plucked. Pepper vine yield starts declining after 20-25 years and replanting must be done. One plant of 7-8 years old gives about 150-200 kg of black pepper on an average. It is higher in case of hybrid varieties.

Model 2: Tea + Arecanut (intercrop) + Betel vine (intercrop)

Betel vine (*Piper betle* Linn), commonly known as "paan" in Assamese society, holds significant cultural and social importance in the region. Popularity of betel vine is deeply rooted in tradition, rituals, and social interactions. This cultivation provides a source of livelihood for many in Assam; hence the economic significance of betel vine cultivation contributes to its widespread popularity in the region. Therefore, the addition of betel vine cultivation as intercropping with tea and areca nut can increase the plantations overall yield. In this system, Betel vine can be planted alongside the existing Arecanut which is already planted as intercrop with tea with spacing 2.7m×2.5m as well as provide shade. Assamiya pan or Jati pan is a local variety of betel vine that is showing good performance in Assam.

In addition to providing shade to the tea plantation, arecanut is used in this method as a standard for betel vine. The shoots are connected to the standards as often as necessary as the cuttings grow. Typically, betel vines begin to yield in their first or second year.

Model 3: Tea + Black pepper (stand with shade tree) + Arecanut (border crop) + Pineapple (border crop)

In this system, black pepper (*Piper nigrum*) can be planted with any other existing shade trees in tea plantations. Here, areca nut and pineapple plants are strategically planted in the borders or periphery of the plantation, optimizing space and resources. Spacing followed for areca nut and pineapple are 2.75m x 2.75m, 90cm x 60 cm x 30 cm, respectively. Pineapple and areanut can be planted alternatively in a row as per spacing in the border of tea plantation. Pineapple plants also act as ground cover, reducing weed growth and minimizing soil erosion. The fruit production from pineapple adds another source of income for farmers. The different plant types contribute diverse organic matter to the soil, improving its structure and fertility. This diverse cultivation system can contribute to improved farm resilience and economic returns.

Model 4: Tea + Moringa tree (Border crop) + Turmeric (Border crop) or Ginger

Tea, being the main crop, can benefit from the space optimization achieved through planting with Moringa (*Moringa oleifera*) and Turmeric (*Curcuma longa*) (or Ginger) as border crops in tea plantation. Moringa, with its deep roots can help in nutrient mobilization, while turmeric and ginger contribute to soil organic matter, improving soil structure. Moringa, turmeric and ginger have medicinal properties and culinary uses, adding value to the farm's produce also. Spacing followed for moringa tree and turmeric (or ginger) are 3m x 3m and 45cm x 25cm, respectively. Turmeric or ginger can be planted in every alternate inter space of moringa tree as per spacing in the border of tea plantation. Besides, moringa tree's canopy can provide shade, regulating the microclimate for tea bushes and creating a more favourable condition. In NE India, moringa can be a very fruitful substitute for intercropping. It is planted among fruit trees, vegetables, plants that produce essential oils, and medicinal plants. Additional advantages include increased field diversity, less pesticide and fertiliser use, and complementing plant resource sharing, such as nitrogen from nitrogen-fixing plants. For every producer, weed control and less vulnerability to pests and diseases are all together advantageous. Moringa is also appropriate for multiple cropping.

Model 5: Tea+ Assam lemon (Border crop)

Tea bushes constitute the main crop, while Assam lemon (*Citrus limon* (L.) (Burm.) f.) or Kaji nemu trees are planted in the borders, optimizing land use and maximizing productivity. Spacing followed for Assam lemon is 3m x 3m in the border of tea plantation which also can act as a bio fencing in the garden. Assam lemon adds value to farm's produce with its culinary uses, allowing farmers to explore opportunities for processing and value addition.

Apart from the aforementioned multi-storeyed cropping systems, farmers can incorporate other locally available crops as intercrop with tea. As the goal of multi-storeyed cropping model is to enhance the farmers' livelihood, selection of secondary crop should be based on the market availability and adaptability in food and culture in the locality. Some of the crops suitable as intercropping with tea in Northeast India are Agarwood (*Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam), Khasi Mandarin Orange (*Citrus reticulata*), Papaya (*Carica papaya*), Chilli (*Capsicum annum*), etc.

Agar is one of the most common tree species in the home gardens of Upper Assam. Agar has contributed significantly to the economy of the local people and generated substantial income in the region. The reasons for the high returns from agar are the high cost of the product and lower inputs in terms of labour and fertilizer for its management. Density of agar in the home garden was not related to size but was dependent on the owner's preference. Khasi mandarin is well known for its quality, fruit colour, unique sugar-acid blend and shelf life which make it the most popular citrus cultivar in Northeastern region and plays a vital role in the socio-economic development of the people. Assam and Meghalaya have the maximum area and production of Khasi mandarin. The size and structure of Khasi mandarin tree allows its establishment as intercrop with tea. Papaya based intercropping can be adopted by the farmers due to secondary source of income from papaya. It is suitable to grow as intercrop in plantation crops during early stage of plant growth as a filler tree as well as an added income for its fruit. The average yield of papaya is 45.06 kg fruit/plant with the spacing of 3.0×3.0 m. Papaya can be planted as border crop in tea plantation. Chilli is a spicy fruit used in various cuisine preparations. It is mostly added as an ingredient in foods to make it spicy. It can be grown both as Kharif and Rabi crop. Some of the chilies that are bigger in size are called bell peppers and are used as a vegetable. Chilli has various local names in India like lanka, mirchi, bhoot jalakia, capsicum, etc can be planted as border crop in tea plantation.

Conclusion:

Multi-tier or diversified cropping system involved combination of plants with various morpho-phenological features to maximize the natural resource use efficiency and enhanced total factor productivity. This system is a very effective technique in today's scenario of agriculture where land use under farming is degrading at a faster rate. To ensure sustainable productivity and high returns from underutilized and stressed lands and to improve the soil characteristics this cropping system have been found successful in tropical rain forest, semi – arid and dry land conditions. This system of farming is indeed a boon to small and marginal farmers of the country. This system can enhance biodiversity, improve soil health and diversify farm income. Additionally, the combination of tea and different diversified crops can create an appealing and diverse landscape, potentially attracting visitors interested in tea agrotourism.

Referencess:

Baruah, S., Ahmed, N., and Saikia, S. (2005). Intercropping in young tea plantation, *Natural Product Radiance* 4(1): 35-39

Korikathimath, V. S., Kiresur, V., Hiremath, G.M., Ledge, R., Mulge, R. and Hosmani, M.M. (1998). Economics of mixed cropping of pepper, coorg mandarin and cardamom in Robusta coffee, *J. Plantn. Crops 26(2):*149-155.

VERTICAL FARMING – THE FUTURE OF CROP PRODUCTION

Rishika Choudhary*[1], Anuj Kumar[2] and Anju Bijarnia[3]
[1]Department of Floriculture & Landscape Architecture,
Rajasthan College of Agriculture, MPUAT, Udaipur, Rajasthan
[2]Department of Agronomy, Agriculture University, Kota
[3]Agriculture Research Station, Ummedganj, Kota
*Corresponding author E-mail: rishikatetarwal@gmail.com

Abstract:

The escalating global population is rapidly depleting per capita natural resources, particularly arable land, imperilling food security. Concurrently, climate fluctuations exacerbate crop vulnerability to pests and diseases. Addressing these challenges while mitigating environmental degradation is achievable through vertical farming. Hydroponics, aquaponics, and aeroponics represent key vertical farming systems, fostering crop growth in nutrient-rich solutions. However, not all crops adaptable to open-field cultivation thrive in vertical structures, necessitating specific traits like short stature and rapid production cycles. Vertical farming offers benefits such as reduced food miles, access to fresh produce, and urban employment opportunities. Nonetheless, challenges including urban space constraints, waste management, and power supply interruptions persist. This paper explores the potential of vertical farming to address global food demands amidst resource constraints and environmental concerns.

Keywords: Aeroponics, Aquaponics, Food miles, Hydroponics, Vertical farming.

Introduction:

An urgent global concern arises from the steady decline in available agricultural land per capita. Projections from the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) indicate a drastic reduction to one-third of the arable land per person by 2050, compared to 1970 levels. This alarming trend is fueled by climate change, expanding drylands, dwindling freshwater reserves, and population growth. The world faces a looming shortage of farmland to sustain its growing population. Additional threats to arable land include climate variability, diminishing fisheries placing greater strain on land-based food sources, urban sprawl, escalating agribusiness costs, soil degradation, and over-farming practices.

There's a growing recognition that traditional agricultural powerhouses like Australia lack the capacity to feed vast populations such as Asia's. Current agricultural output in Australia could only sustain approximately 60 million individuals, far short of Asia's 3 billion. Australia's comparative advantage lies in supplying "clean, green, and gourmet" (CGG) foods, particularly sought after by the expanding middle and upper classes in Asia, notably China. Efforts are underway to ramp up production to meet this demand as swiftly as possible.

Interest in vertical farming surged following the publication of Despommier's seminal work in 2010. His advocacy for indoor greenhouse farming, particularly in high-rise urban settings, captured attention worldwide. Pilot vertical farms have since emerged in major cities like London, New York, Singapore, and Tokyo. Countries grappling with climate challenges, pollution, and rapid urbanization, such as China, Japan, and Israel, are increasingly investing in indoor factory farming. While the pros and cons of vertical farming are under continuous scrutiny, more focus is needed on strategic planning, policy formulation, and economic viability to realize its full potential.

What is vertical farming

The vertical farming model represents an innovative approach to indoor agriculture, structured akin to a high-rise multilevel factory. Its core features encompass the ingenious utilization of recycled water, supplemented by rainwater or desalinated water, alongside automated systems for air temperature and humidity control. Solar panels facilitate both lighting and heating requirements, complemented by adjustable 24-hour LED illumination. These LED lights can be finely tuned throughout the growing season to emit an optimal spectrum of light conducive to photosynthesis across diverse crop varieties. By synchronizing with temperature and humidity regulation, the impacts of seasonal variations can be significantly mitigated or entirely negated.

Remarkably, indoor vertical farms may operate without the need for soil, particularly when employing hydroponic techniques. This method entails cultivating plants in a soil-free environment using nutrient solutions. Plants are either suspended in mediums such as rock wool or perlite, with nutrients provided directly to their roots via techniques like the nutrient-film method. To further enhance plant growth and development, air conditioning ensures a consistent airflow, enriched with carbon dioxide. Both ambient and nutrient temperatures are meticulously maintained at levels conducive to optimal plant growth. Moreover, any unused nutrients and water are efficiently recycled within the system, minimizing wastage and aligning with principles of CGG food production.

Vertical farming's versatility extends to a wide array of crops, pharmaceuticals, and herbs, making it a promising avenue for sustainable agriculture. Aeroponics, a variation of hydroponics, involves misting plant roots with atomized nutrient solutions or mists, reducing the need for external fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. By virtue of its controlled environment, a vertical farm effectively mitigates common productivity constraints such as heat, drought, pests, and seasonal variations, thereby reducing transportation costs and market volatility. These attributes hold significant implications for future food security and sustainability, particularly in the face of climate change and the diminishing availability of arable land and water resources.

Why the vertical farming is needed?

1. Meeting the food demand of a growing population: With the global population continuously increasing, vertical farming offers a solution to produce more food per unit area, helping to meet the rising demand for food.
2. Ensuring sustainability and food security: Vertical farming provides a means to produce high-quality, nutritious food sustainably, ensuring food security for future generations. Additionally, it allows for year-round availability of fresh produce, including CGG foods.
3. Expanding agricultural land: By utilizing vertical space in high-rise buildings, vertical farming expands agricultural land without encroaching on valuable natural habitats or rural landscapes.
4. Efficient resource utilization: Vertical farming allows for efficient use of resources such as water, nutrients, and energy. Techniques like rainwater harvesting, nutrient recycling, and energy-efficient LED lighting contribute to resource conservation.
5. Reducing environmental stress and disaster resilience: Vertical farming reduces the environmental stress associated with traditional agriculture, such as land degradation, water pollution, and greenhouse gas emissions. Additionally, by operating in controlled environments, vertical farms are less vulnerable to natural disasters and climate change impacts.
6. Maintaining ecological balance and promoting health: Vertical farming practices contribute to maintaining ecological balance by minimizing habitat destruction and reducing the need for deforestation. Furthermore, by producing healthy, pesticide-free foods, vertical farming supports public health and well-being.

How the vertical farming works?

Vertical farming operates by utilizing controlled environmental conditions to optimize crop production within indoor settings. This modern farming technique involves the artificial regulation of temperature, lighting, water, and humidity to create an ideal growing environment. The main goal is to maximize crop yield in a limited space. To understand how vertical farming works, several key aspects must be considered:

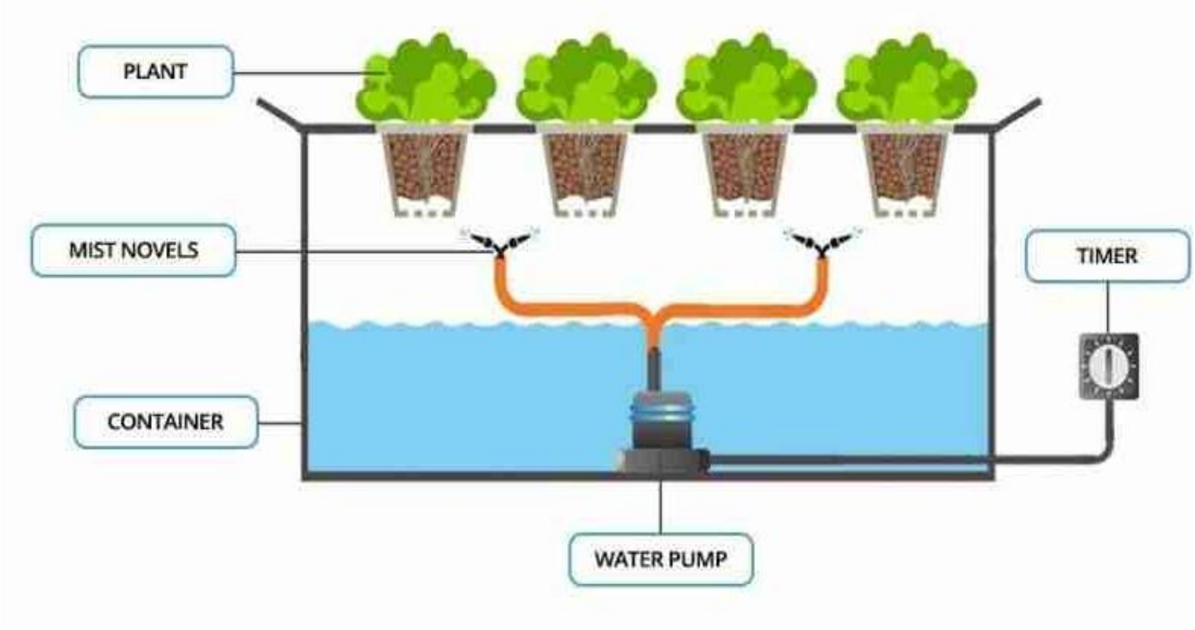
1. **Physical arrangements**: Vertical farming typically involves the cultivation of crops in stacked layers or tower-like structures. These structures can vary in size and design, ranging from small-scale setups to large multi-story complexes. The physical layout is optimized to maximize space utilization and crop density.
2. **Lighting facilities**: Vertical farming relies on a combination of natural and artificial lighting to provide optimal conditions for plant growth. LED lighting systems are commonly used due to their energy efficiency and ability to emit specific wavelengths of light that promote photosynthesis. Lighting levels are carefully controlled to ensure uniform illumination throughout the growing area.

3. **Growth medium**: Instead of traditional soil-based cultivation, vertical farming often utilizes soilless growing mediums such as hydroponics or aeroponics. These systems deliver nutrients directly to the plant roots in a controlled manner, maximizing nutrient uptake and minimizing water usage. Various materials like coconut shells, sphagnum moss, or other non-soil media can be used as substrates for plant growth.
4. **Sustainable qualities**: Vertical farming incorporates several sustainable practices to minimize environmental impact and resource usage. Techniques such as aeroponics and hydroponics significantly reduce water consumption compared to traditional farming methods, with some systems achieving up to a 95% decrease in water usage. Additionally, energy-efficient technologies and renewable energy sources are often employed to balance energy expenses. Overall, vertical farming aims to enhance food production efficiency while minimizing resource consumption and environmental footprint.

Techniques of vertical farming:

Vertical farming encompasses a diverse range of structures, varying from basic two-level or wall-mounted setups to towering multi-story complexes housed within expansive warehouses. Despite this variability in size and configuration, all vertical farms operate on one of those soil-free systems: hydroponic, aeroponic, aquaponic or controlled environment agriculture, to supply essential plant nutrients.

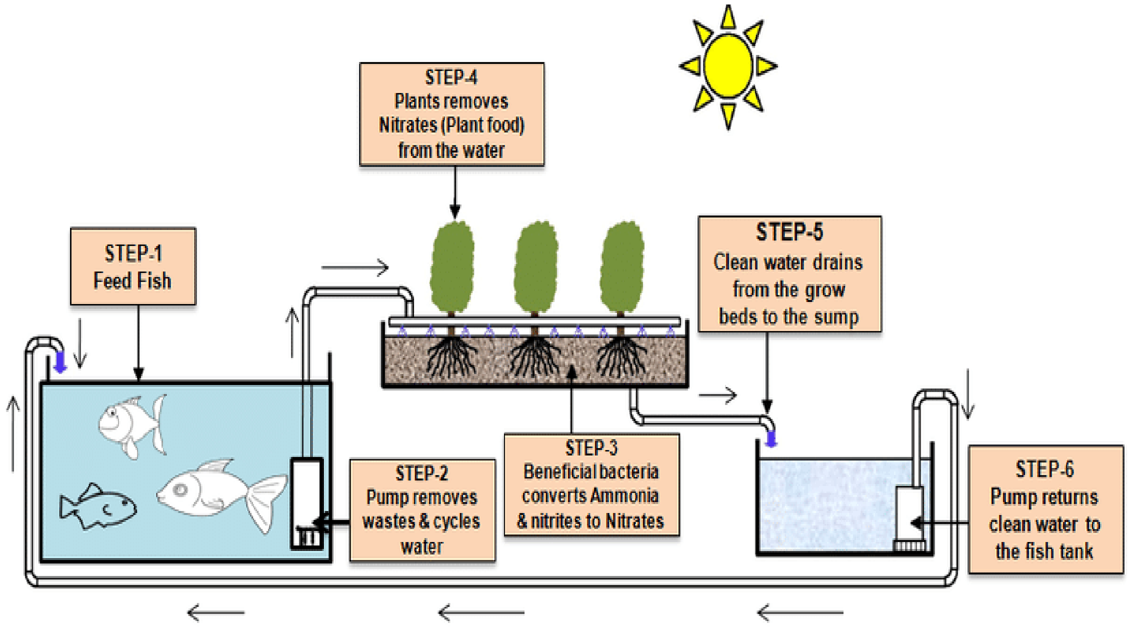
1. **Hydroponics:** This method utilizes mineral nutrient solutions to cultivate plants in water without the need for soil. It offers several advantages over traditional soil-based agriculture, including a reduction in concerns associated with soil-borne diseases, pests, and insects.



2. **Aeroponics:** Developed initially through a project by NASA in the 1990s to facilitate plant growth in space, aeroponics operates without the use of soil or conventional crop containers. Instead, plants are suspended, and their roots are exposed to a nutrient-rich

mist or solution. This innovative approach requires minimal space and water, making it highly efficient for vertical farming applications.

3. **Aquaponics**: Aquaponics is a symbiotic system that combines aquaculture (fish farming) and hydroponics (growing plants without soil). In this innovative approach, the nutrient-rich waste from fish tanks, known as "fertigate," is utilized to feed hydroponic production beds. The hydroponic beds serve a dual purpose, acting as both plant cultivation areas and bio-filters for the aquatic environment. As the plants absorb nutrients from the water, they also filter out impurities such as gases, acids, phosphates, ammonia, and nitrates, thus maintaining water quality for the fish. This mutualistic relationship between the plants and fish creates a sustainable ecosystem where both thrive synergistically.



4. **Controlled-environment agriculture:** Controlled-environment agriculture (CEA) involves modifying the natural environment to enhance crop yield or extend the growing season. Typically, CEA systems are implemented within enclosed structures like greenhouses or buildings, allowing precise monitoring and control of environmental factors such as air quality, temperature, light intensity, water availability, humidity levels, carbon dioxide concentration, and plant nutrition. CEA is frequently integrated into vertical farming systems, where it complements soil-free farming techniques such as hydroponics, aquaponics, and aeroponics. This combination enables optimal conditions for plant growth, leading to increased productivity and resource efficiency. By fine-tuning environmental parameters, CEA maximizes crop quality and yield while minimizing resource wastage, making it a cornerstone of modern agricultural practices, particularly in urban and controlled settings.

Types of vertical farming include:

1. **Building-based vertical farms:** These farms utilize existing structures, such as abandoned buildings or warehouses, which are repurposed to accommodate vertical

farming systems. For example, "The Plant" in Chicago was converted from an old meatpacking plant into a vertical farm. Additionally, new buildings are sometimes specifically designed and constructed to house vertical farming systems.

2. **Shipping-container vertical farms:** An increasingly popular approach involves repurposing recycled shipping containers into vertical farming units. These containers are often equipped with LED lighting, vertically stacked hydroponic setups, smart climate control systems, and monitoring sensors. By stacking containers vertically, farms can maximize space utilization and achieve higher yields per square foot.
3. **Deep farms:** Deep farms are vertical farming facilities constructed within underground tunnels or refurbished abandoned mine shafts. Due to the stable temperature and humidity levels underground, these farms require less energy for heating. They may also utilize nearby groundwater sources to minimize water supply costs. According to Saffa Riffat from the University of Nottingham, deep farming has the potential to produce 7 to 9 times more food compared to traditional above-ground farming on the same land area, despite relatively low operational costs.

Crop features suitable for vertical farming

Interest in vertical farming continues to rise, particularly among entrepreneurs and governments in countries heavily reliant on imported food crops. However, the high costs associated with building and operating vertical farms mean that only certain types of crops are considered potentially profitable. Several key features determine the suitability of crops for vertical farming systems:

1. **Short production cycle:** Crops with rapid growth cycles, measured in weeks rather than months, are ideal for indoor farming. Longer production times lead to increased electricity costs for lighting and environmental control systems, as well as higher fixed costs.
2. **High harvestable yield:** Crops with a high proportion of harvestable parts, such as lettuce where almost the entire plant can be sold, are preferred. This maximizes profitability by minimizing waste.
3. **Short stature:** Compact plants are more efficient in vertical farming systems as they require less vertical space between growing layers. Taller crops may require more lighting and pose challenges in adjusting light intensity as plants grow.
4. **Year-round demand:** Continuous operation is essential for profitability, necessitating crops with consistent year-round market demand. Focusing on a single crop year-round simplifies system optimization and automation.
5. **Limited labour requirements:** Labour is a significant cost in vertical farming, making crops that require minimal manual intervention preferable. Automation reduces labour but entails upfront investment.
6. **Perishability:** Indoor farming allows for proximity to markets, reducing the time between harvest and sale. This shortens shelf life and maintains quality, reducing shrinkage compared to long-distance transportation.

7. **High value:** Given the higher production costs of indoor farming, crops must command a relatively high price to be profitable. High-value crops are therefore favoured.

Additionally, vertical farming helps mitigate the environmental impact associated with food transportation, known as "food miles." By producing food locally, vertical farms reduce greenhouse gas emissions from fossil fuel consumption during transportation, contributing to sustainability efforts.

Advantages of vertical farming

Despommier's original vision was a world full of skyscrapers with multiple levels cultivating crops throughout the year. In addition to generating more farmland on a single ground-level footprint, this would, according to a review by The Economist (2010), 'slash the transport costs and CO_2 emissions associated with moving food over long distances. It would also reduce the spoilage that inevitably occurs along the way.' In putting forth his pioneering conception, Despommier outlined a number of reasons why vertical farming could be highly attractive to policy makers like: All-year-round crop production, higher yields (by a factor of six or more depending on the crop), avoidance of negative effects of droughts, floods and pests, water recycling, ecosystem restoration, reduction of pathogens, provision of energy to the grid through methane generation from compost, reduction in use of fossil fuels (no tractors, farm machinery, or shipping) and creation of new jobs. The closed environment could conceivably be also suitable for translation to other planetary environments in the context of space exploration. The claimed benefits of vertical farming can be categorized and summarized in terms of economic, environment, social, and political dimensions.

Economic advantages: Vertical farming offers numerous economic benefits, including the ability to market premium CGG food with export potential. By operating in controlled environments, vertical farms are protected from natural disasters like floods, droughts, and sun damage, reducing crop losses and lowering costs. With hydroponic systems, there is no need for soil, fertilizers, herbicides, or pesticides, leading to cost savings and environmental benefits. Additionally, localized production eliminates the need for long-distance transportation, reducing carbon emissions and transportation costs. Continuous year-round crop production allows for consistent supply and can be tailored to match demand. Moreover, there is potential for rural farms to reallocate land for energy production, further enhancing economic viability.

Environmental advantages: Vertical farming offers significant environmental benefits, including the production of healthy organic food free from chemical contamination. By minimizing transportation and utilizing renewable energy sources like solar panels and wind turbines, vertical farms reduce reliance on fossil fuels and decrease carbon emissions. Water conservation techniques, such as evaporation of black and gray water, help conserve water resources. Furthermore, vertical farming has the potential to rejuvenate ecosystems by reclaiming rural land for vegetation, supporting overall environmental sustainability.

Social advantages: Vertical farming creates new job opportunities across various sectors, including engineering, biochemistry, construction, maintenance, and research and development. Enhanced productivity can lead to lower food and energy costs, improving discretionary incomes. Repurposing empty buildings for multi-story farms can revitalize neglected neighbourhoods and reduce oversupply of high-rise apartments. Additionally, vertical farming can address isolation in remote rural communities by providing opportunities for re-skilling workers in technology and agriculture.

Political advantages: Vertical farming contributes to climate change commitments by reducing carbon emissions and supporting adaptation and mitigation efforts. The closed-system approach enhances biosecurity by protecting against invasive pest species. Distributed networks of vertical farms reduce blackout risks and decrease dependence on vulnerable power stations. Overall, vertical farming aligns with political objectives related to sustainability and security.

Challenges to vertical farming: While vertical farming offers promising solutions, challenges remain. Start-up costs can be high, particularly in central business districts where land acquisition is expensive. The range of crops suitable for vertical farming is limited compared to traditional rural farming, and scaling up operations may add complexity and cost. Managing disruption to the rural sector, raising investment capital, and training a skilled workforce are additional challenges that need to be addressed.

Conclusion: Despite challenges, vertical farming has the potential to supply fresh produce in urban areas while reducing the environmental impact of food production and distribution. Careful consideration of crop selection and financial aspects is necessary for successful implementation. Vertical farming, with its political, ecological, and environmental benefits, warrants prioritization for expansion and adoption.

References:

Andrei, L., Viorica, V., Olga, P., Toma, S., Marian, B., Mircea, O., & Maria, M. Z. (2017). Blue and red LED illumination improves growth and bioactive compounds contents in Acyanic and Cyanic *Ocimum basilicum* L. microgreens. *Molecules*, *22*(11), 2111.

Bag, T. K., Srivastava, A. K., Yadav, S. K., Gurjar, M. S., Diengdoh, L. C., Rai, R., & Sukhwinder, S. (2016). Potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) aeroponics for quality seed production in north eastern Himalayan region of India. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences, 85*(10), 1360–1364.

Banerjee, C. (2014). Up, up and away the economics of vertical farming. *Journal of Agricultural Studies*, *2*(1).

Chenin, T., Stanley, T. O., & Comparision, B. (2015). Comparison between hydroponic and soil systems for growing strawberries in a greenhouse. *International Journal of Agricultural Extension, 3*(3), 195-200.

Despommier, D. (2010). Farming up the city: The rise of urban vertical farms. *Trends in Biotechnology, 31*(7), 388–389.

Farnoosh Mahjoor, A., Ali Asghar Ghaemi, A. N., & Mohammad, H. G. (2016). Interaction effects of water salinity and hydroponic growth medium on eggplant yield, water-use efficiency, and evapotranspiration. *International Soil and Water Conservation Research, 4*(2016), 99-107.

Fernandes, I., Joao, M. L., Roberto, A., Tomasia, F., Jose, C. M., & Nereida, C. (2020). Influence of crop system fruit quality, carotenoids, fatty acids and phenolic compounds in cherry tomatoes. *Agricultural Research.* https://doi.org/10.1007/s40003-020-00478-z.

Naik, P. K., Dhuri, R. B., Karunakaran, M., Swain, B. K., & Singh, N. P. (2014). Effect of feeding hydroponics maize fodder on digestibility of nutrients and milk production in lactating cows. *Indian Journal of Animal Sciences, 84*(8), 880–883.

Rajatha, K. D., Rajendra Prasad, S., Nethra, N., & Uadya Kumar, M. (2019). Evaluation of different nutrient solution in aeroponics for performance of tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.). *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, 8*(6), 2015-2019.

Sara, R., Jaeger, A., Sok, L., Chheang, A., & Gaston, A. (2021). Text highlighting as a new way of measuring consumers attitudes: A case study on vertical farming. *Food Quality and Preference, 95*(2022), 104356.

Singh, A. K., & Das, D. (2018). Integrated vertical farming system- an innovative way of efficient utilization of small-land and farm resources in urban areas. *Indian Farming, 68*(06), 23–24.

Syed, A. A., Khan, Z. A., Chattha, S. H., Shaikh, I. A., Ali, M. N. H. A., Bughio, Z. R., Dahri, S. H., & Buriro, G. B. (2021). Comparative assessment of hydroponic and geoponic cultivation systems for sustainable Spinach cultivation. *Pakistan Journal of Agricultural Research, 34*(4), 678-688.

Wessam El-Ssawy, Mohamed A., Mohamed EL-Mogy, Mohamed K., Essam W., Wael Sultan, Mostafa M. R. (2019). The impact of advanced static magnetic units on water properties and the performance of aeroponic and NFT systems for lettuce. *Poland Journal of Environmental Studies, 29*(4), 2641-2652.

BIOTIC AND ABIOTIC STRESS MANAGEMENT IN AGRICULTURE

Priyanka Chand*[1] and D. V. Singh[2]
[1]ITM University, Gwalior, M.P
[2]Department of Agricultural Extension, ICAR-ATARI, Patna, Bihar
*Corresponding author E-mail: priyankachandagriculture@gmail.com

Abstract:

In contemporary times, agriculture faces a significant challenge in the form of climate change, which exposes crops more frequently to both abiotic and biotic stresses, thereby limiting crop production. Recent advancements in molecular biology, genetics, and physiology have significantly enhanced our comprehension of how crops respond to these stresses and the underlying reasons for varietal differences in tolerance. Within the realm of agriculture, crops encounter a broad spectrum of environmental stressors that diminish and constrain agricultural productivity. Two pivotal types of environmental stress, namely abiotic stress and biotic stress, play crucial roles in this scenario. Abiotic stress, encompassing factors like radiation, salinity, floods, drought, extreme temperatures, and heavy metals, contributes to the global loss of major crop plants. Biotic stress involves attacks by various microorganisms, nematodes, and herbivores. In response to these threats, plants have evolved diverse mechanisms to cope. They detect external stress stimuli, undergo stimulation, and subsequently initiate appropriate cellular responses. This process involves sensors on the cell surface or cytoplasm transmitting signals to the transcriptional machinery in the nucleus through various signal transduction pathways. Consequently, these pathways bring about differential transcriptional changes, rendering the plant tolerant to the imposed stress. Signalling pathways serve as crucial links connecting the perception of stress in the environment to the generation of appropriate biochemical and physiological responses.

Introduction:

In accordance with the FAO report of 2007, a mere 3.5% of the global land area remains unaffected by any environmental constraints. The primary abiotic stresses, such as fluctuations in high and low temperatures, drought, flooding, salinity, and exposure to heavy metals, significantly impede the growth and yield parameters of crop plants. Nearly 90% of cultivated lands experience the impact of one or more of these stresses, resulting in up to 70% yield losses in major food crops. Evaluations that integrate climate change and crop yield models have foreseen additional declines in the productivity of crucial crops like rice, wheat, and maize. These potential losses pose a substantial threat to food security, as highlighted by Waqas et al. in 2019.

The inadequate productivity of crops in India can be attributed to the limited dissemination of technologies, insufficient and untimely availability of quality seeds of improved varieties, and other inputs. Additionally, factors such as water stress, reliance on rainfall, low and heat stress, susceptibility to pests and diseases, and cultivation on marginal and sub-marginal lands contribute to the challenges faced (Rana *et al.*, 2016). Addressing the needs of the global population requires the development of permanent solutions in the form of sustainable practices, particularly focusing on crop improvement to enhance agricultural productivity. This becomes especially crucial in the face of an unpredictable climate scenario and the ever-growing population. Therefore, optimizing the utilization of natural resources is essential to mitigate both abiotic and biotic stressors that negatively impact agricultural productivity (Jhala *et al.*, 2020). Concurrently, the use of synthetic pesticides has resulted in numerous health hazards, ecological imbalances, and threats to increased agricultural production. Thus, one of the paramount priorities of the current era is the effective control of pests and diseases, promoting plant growth, and ensuring the safety of humans, animals, and the environment.

As outlined by Thomas and Hückelhoven in 2018, plants undergo physiologically costly adaptations to cope with changing environmental conditions, leading to a reduction in the availability of resources for biomass, seed production, and overall yield. Furthermore, the combination or modification of various abiotic and biotic stress factors may create a trade-off between plant responses that are effective in adapting to one stressor but could increase susceptibility to other stresses. To sustain and enhance yields, it is crucial to comprehend how plants react to diverse stresses and apply this knowledge in modern agricultural programs. Addressing the ongoing challenge of a rapidly changing climate is essential to improve plant performance and provide better economic returns to farmers. Consequently, this review focuses on enhancing crop productivity by minimizing environmental stresses and explores remedies for abiotic stresses (such as temperature extremes, drought, salinity, and heavy metal stress) as well as biotic stress in crop plants.

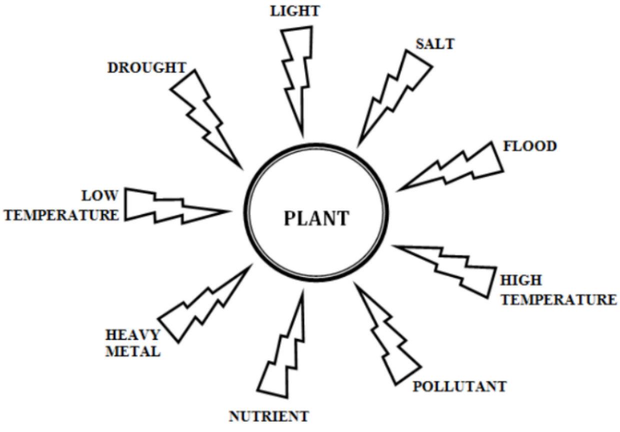
Impact of biotic stress on agriculture

The correlation between biotic stress and plant yield is inherently interdependent, with repercussions extending to economic losses and posing a threat to crop cultivation. This relationship manifests in various ways, impacting population dynamics, the coevolution of plants and stressors, and the cycling of nutrients within ecosystems (Peterson & Higley 2001). The effects of biotic injury on crop yield reverberate through agricultural research, leading to significant economic losses and adverse effects on the health of horticultural plants and the ecology of natural habitats. These consequences result in reduced yields of cultivated plants and a compromised quality of harvested products. Additionally, the influence of biotic stresses induces notable changes in the recipient hosts. While fungi are the primary cause of many plant diseases, various biotic stresses affect photosynthesis. Chewing insects, for instance, diminish leaf area, while virus infections reduce the photosynthetic rate per leaf area. Vascular-wilt fungi further exacerbate the situation by compromising water transport and photosynthesis through the induction of stomata closure (Yadav, 2012 and Carris *et al.*, 2012).

Arabidopsis thaliana is frequently employed as a model plant for investigating how plants respond to various stressors (Karim, 2007). The implications of climate change introduce adverse effects on plants, rendering them more susceptible to pathogens and amplifying the threat of abiotic stresses such as drought, inadvertent temperature increases, salinity, and other weather-related factors, all of which contribute to heightened susceptibility to plant pathogens (Garrett *et al.*, 2006). The persistent challenges of losses caused by pests and diseases in crop plants pose a significant threat to agricultural sustainability and food security. In the latter part of the 20th century, agriculture increasingly relied on synthetic chemical pesticides for pest and disease control, particularly in the intensive farming systems prevalent in the developed world. However, as we progress into the 21st century, this dependence on chemical control methods is proving to be unsustainable. Pesticides have a limited effectiveness due to the development of resistance in target pests, and their use is increasingly acknowledged to have adverse effects on biodiversity, as well as the health of agricultural workers and consumers (Roberts, 2013).

Impact of abiotic stress on agriculture

Abiotic stresses stand as the primary impediments to global agricultural productivity. Crop plants must shield themselves from the detrimental external pressures exerted by environmental and soil-related factors through their inherent biological mechanisms, as failure to do so can impede their growth, development, and overall productivity. These abiotic stresses are interconnected and can manifest as osmotic stress, disruptions in ion distribution, and disturbances in plant cell homeostasis (Gull *et al.*, 2019 & Meena *et al.*, 2017). The impact of abiotic stresses, such as heat, cold, drought, salinity, and nutrient stress, on global agriculture is substantial, with suggestions that they lead to an average reduction of over 50% in yields for most major crop plants. Additionally, plants face the challenge of defending themselves against a diverse array of pests and pathogens, including fungi, bacteria, viruses, nematodes, and herbivorous insects. The response to abiotic stresses in conjunction with the simultaneous impact of a pathogen or herbivore yields both positive and negative interactions, depending on the timing, nature, and severity of each stress (Atkinson and Urwin, 2012).



Common abiotic stresses in plants

The fundamental prerequisites for the optimal growth, development, and reproduction of plants involve access to light, water, carbon, and minerals. Unfavorable environmental conditions, marked by extreme temperatures, salinity, and drought, present a complex array of stress factors. The initial impact of adverse conditions becomes evident at the cellular level, eventually leading to observable physiological symptoms. Water stress, for instance, detrimentally affects the physiological well-being of plants, including their photosynthetic capability. Prolonged water stress results in decreased leaf water potential and stomatal opening, reduced leaf size, suppressed root growth, diminished seed number, size, and viability, delayed flowering and fruiting, ultimately constraining plant growth and productivity (Meena et al. 2017). Consequently, it becomes imperative to identify responsive abiotic stresses to comprehend their mechanisms in crop plants. These abiotic stresses in plants encompass of the following:

1. Temperature stresses

The rising global temperature has emerged as a significant concern, impacting not only the growth but also the productivity of plants, leading to metabolic, cellular, or tissue injuries that impose constraints on agricultural crop plants. When exposed to heat stress, plants experience a reduction in seed viability and germination percentage, along with declines in photosynthetic efficiency and overall yield. The reproductive growth period is particularly affected under heat stress, resulting in the loss of cell function. Direct exposure to elevated temperatures hinders the optimal biochemical and physiological activity, as well as morphological development, surpassing the thermal thresholds necessary for these processes (Gull et al. & Vijayalakshmi 2019).

2. Drought stress

An extended duration with precipitation levels below the statistical average for a specific region.

a) **Meteorological drought**: It is characterized by a notable deficiency in precipitation.
b) **Hydrological drought:** It is identified by a significant decrease in river and streamflow, accompanied by critically low groundwater levels.
c) **Agricultural drought**: It refers to a prolonged period of dry conditions resulting in stress on crops and reduced crop yields.

The impact of drought on agriculture stems from a deficiency of moisture in the soil, impeding the growth and development of crops due to insufficient soil moisture content. This shortage occurs when there is a prolonged absence of moisture input from rainfall or irrigation. Identifying agricultural drought isn't solely based on a specific rainless period, as it depends on both the rate of moisture loss and input. Moreover, the severity of stress on crops varies based on the susceptibility of different crops during different developmental stages. In situations of insufficient soil moisture, crop establishment may be hindered, growth constrained, normal developmental patterns disrupted, ultimately resulting in reduced final yields. The rapidly changing climate scenario heightens the threat of drought to the sustainability of food production systems worldwide (Kogan *et al.*, 2019).

In contemporary times, the global climate has undergone alterations, marked by a persistent rise in temperature and elevated atmospheric CO_2 levels. The uneven distribution of rainfall, attributed to climate changes, serves as a significant stress factor, leading to drought conditions. Severe drought conditions result in a gradual decrease in the soil water available to plants, leading to the premature death of plants. When crops face drought, the initial response is the arrest of plant growth. Plants, under drought conditions, curtail the growth of their shoots and reduce metabolic demands. Subsequently, as a response to drought, plants synthesize protective compounds by mobilizing the metabolites necessary for osmotic adjustment.

3. Salinity stress

The presence of excessive amounts of soluble salts can impede or disrupt the normal functions of plant growth. When salts accumulate beyond the crops' tolerable limit, it adversely affects plant growth, rendering the soil infertile. This condition is gauged using measurements such as Electrical Conductivity (EC), Exchangeable Sodium Percentage (ESP) or Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR), and the pH of a saturated soil paste extract. Saline soils are identified as those with saturated soil paste extracts having an EC exceeding 4 dSm–1, an ESP below 15%, and a pH below 8.5 (Waisel, 1972; Abrol, 1986; Szabolcs, 1994). Saline soils typically contain a mixture of salts, including chloride, sodium, magnesium, and calcium ions, with sodium chloride often being the predominant component.

Soil salinity presents a global challenge to agriculture, leading to decreased crop yields and ultimately reduced productivity in salt-affected regions. Salt stress imposes two primary effects on crop plants: osmotic stress and ion toxicity. Osmotic stress occurs when the osmotic pressure in the soil solution exceeds that within plant cells due to the presence of excessive salt, hindering the plants' ability to uptake water and essential minerals such as potassium (K^+) and calcium (Ca^{2+}). These primary effects of salinity stress result in secondary effects such as decreased assimilate production, reduced cell expansion, and impaired membrane function, leading to a decline in cytosolic metabolism.

4. Flooding stress

Flooding can be broadly defined as any situation involving an excess of water. The gradual inundation of croplands, occurring in a regular cycle with seasonal changes in river levels, presents a challenging environment for plant adaptation. Plants face difficulties in adjusting to this prolonged exposure to flooding, leading some species, such as rice, to evolve a semiaquatic habit.

In terrestrial species, flooding stress is referred to as waterlogging, and the resulting damage symptoms primarily stem from prolonged exposure to hypoxia. The impact of waterlogging on roots and lower stems manifests in various symptoms on the shoots, including rapid wilting and severe physiological disruption. There are two typical forms of floods: short-duration, shallow floods lasting a few weeks, known as "flash floods," and long-lasting, deep floods termed "deep water floods." Flash floods are unpredictable and uncontrollable, with water levels reaching up to 50 cm in rain-fed lowlands of the humid and semi-humid tropics of South and Southeast Asia. In these regions, flash floods during the rice seedling stage significantly reduce rice grain yields (Hattori *et al.,* 2011).

5. Toxin

The excessive reliance on chemical fertilizers, irrigation with sewage wastewater, and rapid industrialization has introduced toxic metals into agricultural soils, leading to detrimental effects on the soil-plant environment system. Additionally, this poses a health hazard for humans.

Management of biotic and abiotic stresses

- Microorganisms possess significant metabolic capabilities that can either benefit, harm, or have a neutral impact on plant fitness. Their function is dynamic and can change in response to environmental challenges, allowing them to effectively mitigate abiotic stresses. As essential contributors to the living ecosystem, microbial interactions with plants are considered natural partners. These interactions play a crucial role in modulating both local and systemic mechanisms within plants, providing a defense mechanism against adverse external conditions, as suggested by Meena *et al.* in 2017.

- Microorganisms from diverse genera, including Rhizobium, Bacillus, Pseudomonas, Pantoea, Paenibacillus, Burkholderia, Achromobacter, Azospirillum, Microbacterium, Methylobacterium, Enterobacter, and others, have been documented to confer tolerance to host plants in various abiotic stress conditions. Notably, rhizospheric microbes demonstrate particularly promising effects in mitigating abiotic stress in plants, as highlighted by Chakraborty and Saha in 2019.
- Biochemical, molecular, and physiological investigations are essential for comprehending the intricate integrated cellular processes. Consequently, it becomes increasingly crucial to characterize and elucidate plant-microbe relationships with a focus on safeguarding against abiotic stresses. Simultaneously, gaining deeper insights into the stress-mitigating mechanisms in crop plants is imperative for their translation into enhanced productivity.
- Comprehensive strategies that encompass genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and phenomics combine investigations into the interplay between plants, microbes, and their external surroundings. This integrated approach yields layered information, offering real-time insights into cellular processes. Through such integration, there is the potential for substantial outcomes with significant opportunities for practical implementation in various fields.
- The metabolism of polyamines has been recognized for its alteration in plant cells in response to dynamic changes during interactions with fungal and viral pathogens, as well as mycorrhizae. Identifying the role of polyamine accumulation is challenging, given its presence in both plants and pathogenic fungi. The prospect of controlling fungal plant diseases by selectively inhibiting polyamine biosynthesis is particularly intriguing and holds promise for future developments.

Mitigation of temperature stress

- A thermotolerant strain of Pseudomonas aeruginosa, designated AMK-6 and isolated from a semi-arid location, demonstrated the induction of heat shock proteins when subjected to elevated temperatures, as observed in the study by Ali *et al.* in 2009. Likewise, bacteria that are tolerant to cold temperatures respond to a decrease in temperature by inducing cryoprotective proteins, as illustrated in the findings of Koda *et al.* in 2001.
- Pseudomonas spp. and various rhizobacteria are recognized for their capacity to inhabit the root tissues of diverse crop plants and stimulate plant growth through the synthesis of phytohormones, antagonistic compounds, and enzymes, as highlighted by Hong *et al.* in 1991.
- Salicylic acid improves thermo-tolerance capacity, while glycine betaine reduces ion leakage. Alternatively, the application of a 0.15% foliar spray of ammonium molybdate mitigates the impact of temperature stress.

- The use of Paclobutrazol enhances the activity of scavenging enzymes and serves as a cryoprotectant to mitigate the effects of stress. Paclobutrazol not only increases the activity of scavenging enzymes but is also employed to reduce the impact of stress.

Mitigation of salinity stress

- Aslam and Ali employed the halotolerant plant species *Suaeda fruticosa* (L.) to identify various plant-associated bacterial genera. They isolated and characterized bacteria, focusing on physiological aspects such as auxin biosynthesis capacities, biofilm formation, and halotolerance, among others. Remarkably, several bacterial strains exhibited the capability to enhance the growth of corn plants under salt stress conditions, partially attributed to their increased antioxidant capacities.
- Microorganisms, such as mycorrhiza, enhance soil water conditions through hyphal contributions that induce changes in root morphology and soil structure. These alterations also impact the roots' ability to uptake water, particularly under conditions of both drought and saline stresses.

Mitigation of flooding stress

- Ensuring sufficient drainage to eliminate excess stagnant water surrounding the root system.
- Application of a 500 ppm cycocel growth retardant spray is employed to suppress apical dominance, consequently encouraging lateral growth. Alternatively, a foliar spray consisting of 2% DAP + 1% KCl (MOP) or a 0.5 ppm brassinolide spray is used to enhance photosynthetic activity. Another approach involves a foliar spray of 100 ppm salicylic acid to boost stem reserve utilization in conditions of high moisture stress.
- Insufficient application of fertilizers (NPK or NPK + lime) can be addressed by ensuring the appropriate use of potassium (K) fertilizer. In the case of acid soils, the recommendation is to apply lime, but caution should be exercised to avoid excessive application of organic matter (such as manure or straw) in soils with high levels of iron and organic content.

Mitigation of drought stress

Enhancing drought stress tolerance involves developing plants with enhanced water use efficiency (WUE). Plants employing C3 photosynthesis, like Arabidopsis, can moderately enhance WUE by limiting transpiration. However, this strategy can lead to a reduction in CO2 uptake, adversely affecting photosynthesis, growth, and ultimately yield, as observed in the study by Dresselhaus and Hückelhoven in 2018.

- Application of a foliar spray containing 2% DAP + 1% KCl is recommended during crucial stages of flowering and grain formation. Alternatively, a 3% Kaolin spray is advised at critical stages of moisture stress. Another option is a foliar spray of 500 ppm Cycocel, prepared by diluting 1 ml of the commercial product in one litre of water.
- Applying a mulch of 5 tonnes of sorghum/sugarcane trash can lead to water savings of 19-20% by minimizing the evaporation loss of water during irrigation.
- Divide the application of nitrogen (N) and potassium (K) fertilizers, as done in cotton at 45 and 60 days after sowing (DAS). Alternatively, employ biofertilizers such as

Azospirillum or Phosphobacteria at a rate of 10 packets per hectare along with 25 kg of soil or farmyard manure (FYM).

- Coat the seeds with a solution containing 1% KH2PO4 and other salts, allowing them to soak for 6-8 hours (adjusting the duration based on the seed coat's characteristics) in an equal volume of water.
- Apply a spray of 40 ppm NAA (4 ml of Planofix in 4.5 litres of water). Alternatively, implement a seed treatment, soil application, and foliar spray of Pink Pigmented Facultative Methanotrophs (PPFM) at a concentration of 106 as a source of cytokinins.

Conclusion and future need:

Various biotic and abiotic environmental stress factors have a detrimental impact on different aspects of plant growth, development, and crop productivity. Plant-associated microorganisms can serve a crucial role in imparting resistance to abiotic stresses. Microorganisms, such as rhizobacteria and symbiotic fungi, employ diverse mechanisms like triggering osmotic responses and inducing novel genes in plants. Efficient resource utilization is essential for mitigating the adverse effects of biotic and abiotic stress. Microorganisms emerge as highly effective tools, playing a vital role in adaptation strategies and enhancing tolerance to abiotic stresses in agricultural plants. Given these circumstances, it is imperative for agricultural scientists to develop stress-tolerant cultivars to ensure food security and farmer safety. Molecular research at the genetic level is necessary to devise mechanisms in plants that safeguard them from various types of stress conditions.

References:

Abrol, I.P. (1986). Salt-affected soils: an overview. In: Chopra, V. L. and Paroda, S. L. (Eds). Approches for incorporating drought and salinity resistance in crop plants. Oxford and IBH Publishing Company, New Delhi, India: 1–23

Ali, S. K. Z.; Sandhya, V. Grover, M. Kishore, N. Rao, L. V. Venkateswarlu, B. (2009). Pseudomonas sp. Strain AKM-6 enhances tolerance of sorghum seedlings to elevated temperatures. Biol Fert Soil 46: 45-55.

Atkinson, N. J. and Urwin, P. E. (2012). The interaction of plant biotic and abiotic stresses: from genes to the field. Journal of Experimental Botany, 63**(10)** pp. 3523–3544, doi:10.1093/jxb/ers100

Carris, L. M.; Little, C. R.; Stiles, C. M. (2012). "Introduction to Fungi". www.apsnet.org. doi:10.1094/PHI-I-2012-0426-01

Chakraborty, S. and Saha, N. (2019). Role of Microorganisms in Abiotic Stress Management. International Journal of Science, Environment and Technology, 8(**5**): 1028 – 1039

Dhillon, S. K.; Bhatia, D.; Gill, G. K.; Singh, P. and Mangat, G. S. (2019). Biotic and Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Plants under Changing Climatic Conditions. Centre of Advanced Faculty Training in Genetics & Plant Breeding, Department of Plant Breeding and Genetics Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana – 141004

Garrett, K. A.; Dendy, S. P.; Frank, E. E.; Rouse, M. N.; Travers, S. E. (2006). "Climate Change Effects on Plant Disease: Genomes to Ecosystems" (PDF). Annual Review of

Phytopathology. 44: 489–509. doi:10.1146/annurev.phyto.44.070505.143420. hdl:2097/2379. PMID 16722808

Gull, A.; Lone, A. A. and Wani, N. Ul. I. (2019).Biotic and Abiotic Stresses in plant. IntechOpen. (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0)

Haggag, W. M.; Abouziena, H. F.; Abd-El-Kreem, F.; and Habbasha, EI. S. (2015). Agriculture biotechnology for management of multiple biotic and abiotic environmental stress in crops. Journal of Chemical and Pharmaceutical Research, 7(**10**):882-889

Hattori, Y. K. and Nagai, M. Ashikari. (2011). Rice growth adapting to deep water. Cur. Op. Plant Biol., 14: 100– 105

Jhala Y.K., Panpatte D.G., Adetunji C.O., Vyas R.V., Shelat H.N. (2020). Management of Biotic and Abiotic Stress Affecting Agricultural Productivity Using Beneficial Microorganisms Isolated from Higher Altitude Agro-ecosystems: A Remedy for Sustainable Agriculture. Microbiological Advancements for Higher Altitude Agro-Ecosystems & Sustainability pp 113-134. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-1902-4_7

Karim, S. (2007). Exploring plant tolerance to biotic and abiotic stresses (PDF) (Thesis). ISBN 978-9157673572

Kogan, F., Guo, W., and Yang, W. (2019). Drought and food security prediction from NOAA new generation of operational satellites. Geomatics, Nat. Hazards Risk 10, 651–666. doi: 10.1080/19475705.2018.1541257

Meena, K. K.; Sorty, A. M.; Bitla, U. M.; Choudhary, K.; Gupta, P.; Pareek, A.; Singh, D.P.; Prabha, R.; Sahu, P. K.; Gupta, V. K.; Singh, H. B.; Krishanani, K. K.; and Minhas, P. S. (2017). Abiotic Stress Responses and Microbe-Mediated Mitigation in Plants: The Omics Strategies. Frontiers in Plant Science, vol. 8. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2017.00172

Peterson, R. K. D.; Higley, L. G., eds. (2001). Biotic Stress and Yield Loss. CRC Press. ISBN 978-0849311451

Rana, D. & Dass, Anchal & Rajanna, G A & Kaur, Dr. (2016). Biotic and abiotic stress management in pulses. Indian Journal of Agronomy. 61. 238-248.Risk 10, 651–666. doi: 10.1080/19475705.2018.1541257

Roberts, M. (2013). "Preface: Induced Resistance to biotic stress". Journal of Experimental Botany. 64 (5): 1235–1236. doi:10.1093/jxb/ert076

Thomas Dresselhaus, and Ralph Hückelhoven. 2018. Biotic and Abiotic Stress Responses in Crop Plants. Agronomy 2018, 8(11), 267; https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy8110267

Vijayalakshmi, D. (2019). Abiotic Stresses and Its Management in Agriculture. TNAU, Coimbatore

Waqas, M. A.; Kaya, C.; Riaz, A.; Farooq, M.; Nawaz, I.; Wilkes, A. and Li, Y. (2019). Potential Mechanisms of Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Crop Plants Induced by Thiourea. Frontiers in Plant Science, vol.10. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2019.01336

Yadav, B. K. V. (2012). "Abiotic stress". Forestry nepal.org. Retrieved 3 December 2015.

UNLOCKING THE CARBON-SEQUESTERING POTENTIAL OF TEA GARDENS FOR CLIMATE CHANGE MITIGATION

Bidisha Hazarika*[1], A. S. Gogoi[1] and B. K. Medhi[2]

[1]Department of Tea Husbandry & Technology

Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat

[2]Department of Soil Science, Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat

*Corresponding author E-mail: bidisha.hazarika.adj22@aau.ac.in

Abstract:

It's increasingly important to find places in nature that can soak up a lot of carbon dioxide, helping to counteract global warming caused mainly by human activities like burning fossil fuels. One such place is tea gardens, where tea plants are grown under trees that provide shade. These gardens are carefully managed and provide a good way to fight climate change while also making money. In fact, some states and even entire countries depend on these tea gardens for their income. Tea plants and shade trees work together to trap a significant amount of carbon dioxide from the air, storing it in the plants and the soil. Because tea gardens cover a large area and have many shade trees, it's really important to figure out exactly how much carbon they're storing. This will help us understand their role in fighting climate change better. By studying tea gardens and how much carbon they store, we can better understand how they help reduce the effects of climate change. This information is crucial for finding effective ways to combat global warming and protect our planet's future.

Introduction:

According to the IPCC report, it's projected that the global temperature will likely rise by 1.5°C by the end of the 21st century. To prevent this, greenhouse gas emissions need to be cut roughly in half from 2019 levels between 2030 and 2035, eventually reaching zero by 2050. Ecosystems are becoming increasingly vulnerable to the effects of climate change, leading to a continuous decline in biodiversity, which could make it harder to achieve mitigation goals, as highlighted by the AFOLU. The IPCC report underscores the existence of numerous innovations that could help limit global warming to below 1.5°C, many of which are more cost-effective than continuing to burn fossil fuels. However, achieving significant decarbonization requires strong political will, which has been lacking thus far. Human activities such as burning fossil fuels and deforestation have contributed to the rapid rise in atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO_2) levels.

Urban green spaces offer a valuable opportunity to expand carbon sinks in human-dominated environments, thereby enhancing efforts to mitigate climate change. Despite extensive research on the negative impacts of urbanization, there has been relatively little focus on the benefits provided by urban green spaces. Accurate estimation of carbon budgets has become increasingly important in the context of human-induced climate change.

Land use systems that incorporate woody perennials have a relatively high capacity to absorb and store atmospheric CO2 in plants, soils, and biomass products. Managing terrestrial ecosystems, particularly in forestry, land use, and land use change, is crucial for mitigating human-induced climate change (LULUCF), as highlighted by Houghton (2007).

The period following the Kyoto Protocol has seen increased attention towards stabilizing atmospheric CO_2 concentrations and implementing various land use schemes to act as carbon sinks. This is particularly relevant as the world becomes increasingly urbanized, with nearly two-thirds of the global population expected to reside in urban areas by 2025.

Agroforestry and its environmental impact

Outside of the four billion hectares of closed-canopy forests, nearly one-third of the world's three billion trees grow. Woody perennials are intentionally integrated into land management alongside agricultural crops and/or animals, forming what is known as agroforestry. In this system, there are both ecological and economic interactions between the various components.

Role of agroforestry in greenhouse gas emissions

From 2010 to 2019, the AFOLU (managed land) sector, on average, contributed 13-21% of the total greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions worldwide from anthropogenic activities. However, terrestrial ecosystems, both managed and unmanaged, simultaneously served as a carbon sink, absorbing approximately one-third of anthropogenic emissions of carbon dioxide.

Significance of Trees Outside Forests (TOF)

Trees outside forests (TOF) play a crucial role in providing ecosystem services such as microclimate modification, biodiversity conservation, biogeochemical cycle strengthening, and carbon sequestration. These trees, often found in agroforestry systems, contribute significantly to mitigating climate change.

Economic potential of agroforestry

A significant portion of the economic mitigation potential lies in forests and other natural ecosystems, followed by agriculture and demand-side measures. Agroforestry systems, agriculture, rangelands, and urban zones hold potential for reducing carbon emissions and sequestering carbon, aligning with sustainable development goals (SDGs).

Comparison with other climate mitigation strategies

Agroforestry, alongside afforestation/reforestation and carbon sequestration in grass and croplands, is considered one of the top three strategies for mitigating climate change. Its potential for carbon sequestration surpasses that of peatland and coastal wetland restoration, improved forest management, and biochar.

Importance of monitoring and accounting

Regular monitoring, inventories, and accounting of vegetation biomass and carbon stored in urban and non-forest areas are crucial for policymakers to develop environmentally responsible programs. This information aids in creating regional or national strategies to combat climate change effectively.

Global recognition and adaptation efforts

Agroforestry's importance in climate change adaptation and mitigation efforts has gained recognition in international forums such as the REDD+ agreement, the Convention on Biological

Diversity, the UN Sustainable Development Goals, and discussions led by the FAO and the World Bank.

Challenges and opportunities

Despite its significant potential for mitigation, the viability of AFOLU measures is hindered by various factors, including weak governance, land ownership issues, and ambiguity about long-term impacts. However, with the right support, these measures can lead to rapid emissions reductions in most countries.

Agroforestry systems offer promising opportunities to store carbon and reduce climate change impacts through their high capacity for carbon dioxide absorption and storage in vegetation, soils, and biomass products. Understanding their role and implementing appropriate management techniques are essential for leveraging their potential in mitigating climate change.

Harnessing agroforestry for carbon sequestration

Agroforestry is gaining momentum globally as a promising approach for carbon sequestration, both in developed and developing nations. Its recognition as a carbon sequestration activity within the afforestation and reforestation activities of the Kyoto Protocol highlights its importance. Various forms of agroforestry have sparked interest as effective carbon sequestration techniques.

Promoting ecosystem restoration and carbon sequestration

Agroforestry plays a crucial role in preserving and enhancing land-based carbon sinks, offering significant potential for the ecological restoration of degraded lands. By limiting the accumulation of carbon dioxide (CO_2) in the atmosphere, agroforestry contributes to mitigating climate change.

Unveiling the carbon storage potential of agroforestry

Recent attention has been drawn to agroforestry systems due to their vast potential carbon pools, which effectively reduce carbon emissions into the atmosphere. This highlights the importance of integrating agroforestry into future climate change mitigation strategies.

Integrating carbon management into agroforestry

Future climate change mitigation strategies must prioritize long-term carbon management through the ecosystem services provided by multifunctional forests and agroforestry systems. This approach emphasizes both carbon sequestration and yield enhancement, ensuring sustainable and effective mitigation efforts.

Tea plantation as forest agroecosystem

Tea (*Camellia sinensis* L.) is a perennial evergreen shrub and cultivated in dense population (12,000– 18,000 plants hectare^{-1}) under tropical and sub- tropical humid condition and due to dense population of green canopy, the area of tea plantation resembles forest agroecosystem. Botanically tea is classified as shrub, and maintained as bushes through periodical pruning for extending its vegetative growth stage and for the ease of plucking (Baruah 1989). Hence, tea bushes differ widely from conventional evergreen forest plantation in terms of their appearances.

Tea cultivation: A geographically diverse landscape

In Southeast Asia and certain African nations, tea stands as a primary plantation crop. India, ranking second globally in tea production following China, boasts three distinct tea-growing regions: Darjeeling, Terai, and Dooars (West Bengal, India); Assam (Far North-East India); and Nilgiris (South India). These regions exhibit geographical diversity and produce a wide array of teas distinguished by flavour and style.

Expansive tea cultivation across India

Apart from the aforementioned regions, tea cultivation is also prevalent in Kerala, Karnataka, Himachal Pradesh, Uttaranchal, Sikkim, Orissa, Bihar, Arunachal Pradesh, Tripura, Manipur, Nagaland, Mizoram, and Meghalaya. The inception of Indian tea dates back to Robert Bruce's discovery of wild tea plants in the upper Brahmaputra Valley in 1823, with the first Indian tea shipment reaching the United Kingdom for sale in 1838.

Historical documentation and cultivation techniques

Lu Yu's "Ching" or Tea Classic, penned around 780 A.D., is a significant historical document detailing various types of tea, cultivation and manufacturing techniques, as well as quality and distribution in China. Previous studies on tea growth characteristics in Sri Lanka primarily focused on flushing and dormancy, leading to the creation of the "dormancy index" concept. Furthermore, investigations conducted by Barua and Das in North East India in 1979 delved into the growth properties of a wide variety of clones, alongside exploring blooming and fruiting patterns of seed trees in the region.

Climate change impacts on tea yield

Several statistical tools and methodologies have been employed to analyse short and long-term climatic scenarios in the tea sector. These studies have highlighted the detrimental effects of climate change on tea yield, with indications of habitat unsuitability observed in parts of West Bengal and Sri Lanka.

The role of shade trees in tea agroforestry systems

Shade trees play a crucial role in tea cultivation by providing dispersed sunshine, impacting the underlying mechanisms of tea growth. There are two main categories of shade trees: permanent and temporary. Permanent shade trees take time to grow and provide consistent shade, while temporary shade trees are planted alongside them for initial support.

Beyond providing shade, shade trees serve multiple purposes such as fuelwood, lumber, edibles, medicines, and erosion prevention. They also contribute organic matter to the soil, enhancing its fertility. Shade trees are vital for optimizing tea yields, especially in circumstances where leaf temperature exceeds certain thresholds. Common shade tree species in tea-growing regions include *Albizia chinensis, Albizia odoratissima, Dalbergia assamica, Erythrina indica*, and others. Countries like Indonesia and Sri Lanka have followed the example of North East India by incorporating shade trees into their tea plantations.

Impact of shade trees on carbon sequestration

Studies have shown that shade trees play a significant role in carbon sequestration within tea gardens, with a substantial portion of the carbon stock allocated to shade trees. Shade trees contribute to reducing atmospheric carbon dioxide, making them essential components of tea gardens.

Environmental benefits and ecological services

Tea agroforestry systems offer a balanced approach to agriculture, economic development, and forest conservation. Reports indicate that shade trees in tea gardens can sequester a considerable amount of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. However, estimates of sequestered carbon may vary due to factors like urbanization, vegetation cover, and study methodologies.

Soil organic carbon sequestration

Research has also revealed the soil organic carbon sequestration potential in tea gardens, particularly in regions like West Bengal's Terai zone, highlighting the environmental benefits of tea cultivation.

Ecosystem services of tea gardens

Chinese tea gardens provide various ecosystem services, including direct production value, social security functions, organic matter accumulation, nutrient cycling, water conservation, soil stabilization, and climate regulation. The total service value of tea garden ecosystems in China has been estimated to be significant.

Evaluation of ecological benefits

Integrated valuation tools like InVEST (Integrated Valuation of Ecosystem Services and Trade-offs) have been utilized to assess the ecological benefits of tea gardens, revealing their contributions to water conservation, carbon storage, soil consolidation, and overall ecosystem health.

Assessing above-ground biomass stock and carbon dynamics

Evaluation of above-ground standing biomass stock and carbon dynamics, alongside vegetation responses to environmental variables such as temperature, solar radiation, CO_2 fertilization, and nitrogen enrichment, relies on long-term inventory data from permanent plots. These assessments are critical for understanding the global carbon cycle's current state, especially considering the rising atmospheric CO_2 levels.

Carbon sequestration in tea plants: Biological processes and environmental influences

The carbon cycle, closely tied to water and nutrient cycles, is influenced by fundamental biological processes like photosynthetic carbon absorption in trees. Tea crops contain a significant portion of elemental carbon, synthesized through sunlight and chlorophyll interaction with atmospheric CO_2. Root and shoot growth in tea plants are regulated by various soil characteristics and climatic factors, with regions receiving higher rainfall exhibiting increased soil organic carbon levels.

Impact of environmental factors on wood density and carbon stock estimation

Environmental factors such as wood density significantly influence carbon stock estimation and ecosystem activities. Studies indicate that wood density plays a vital role in biomass estimation and can predict species growth under different environmental conditions. However, uncertainties in carbon stock estimates across agroforestry systems exist due to variations in site factors, tree species, management strategies, and ecosystem processes like litter generation and decomposition.

Variability in carbon sequestration among agroforestry systems

Carbon sequestration potential varies among different agroforestry systems, with coffee multi-cropping systems showing the highest potential in some regions. Management strategies profoundly influence carbon dynamics within each system, emphasizing the importance of forest cover retention, reforestation, and afforestation to mitigate climate change effects.

Wood density as a biomass predictor in trees

Wood density serves as a crucial indicator of biomass in trees and is closely related to molecular, cellular, and organ structural changes. It is considered the second-most crucial characteristic for predicting tree biomass after tree diameter, providing valuable insights into species differences in tropical trees. While tea management practices are well-understood, there has been limited consideration given to the overall biomass production and carbon sequestration capacity of tea plants. Existing research mainly focuses on areas where tea and shade tree species are studied together.

Carbon storage in tea plantations

Studies in China have estimated the carbon stored within the biomass, litter, and soil of tea plantations. The total carbon density and pools associated with biomass, litter, and soil were quantified, providing valuable insights into carbon storage in tea ecosystems.

Factors affecting carbon sequestration in assam tea plants

Research in Assam has evaluated the capacity of tea plants to sequester carbon, considering environmental conditions and physiological mechanisms affecting tea yield. Allometric equations have been developed to estimate tea biomass, and the relationship between nutrient intake, carbon stock, tea age, and genotype has been explored.

Nutrient uptake and productivity assessment

In the Sonitpur District of Assam, remote sensing technology has been utilized to assess tea bush health and the agroforestry system's capacity for nutrient uptake and productivity. Soil organic carbon content decreases with soil depth, while bulk density remains relatively consistent. Aging tea crops have shown a decline in soil organic carbon sequestration rates.

Root exudates and organic carbon levels

Tea bushes release organic carbon through root exudates, contributing to soil organic carbon levels. The carbon sequestration rate under tea plantation canopies increases with the age of the tea crop compared to secondary forests, despite tea leaves being frequently harvested.

Although tea farming practices may suppress organic carbon, aging tea crops exhibit increased carbon sequestration rates, highlighting the potential for carbon storage in tea ecosystems.

Carbon sequestration efficiency of tea plants

Tea plants have the capability to sequester a significant amount of atmospheric CO_2, ranging from 50.8 to 10.5%, through their biomass. Additionally, tea plants can release substantial amounts of organic carbon (known as "cha") into the soil, estimated at 44–48 kg per plant. This highlights the role of tea plantations as efficient biological systems for converting atmospheric CO_2 into plant biomass and soil organic matter.

Effectiveness of high-yielding tea cultivars

High-yielding tea cultivars, especially during their mature growth stage, demonstrate greater efficiency in sequestering carbon compared to quality tea cultivars. Growing high-yielding tea cultivars may therefore be more beneficial for environmental sustainability in terms of carbon sequestration.

Soil organic carbon dynamics in tea plantations

Soil organic carbon (SOC) levels tend to decrease with increasing soil depth, primarily due to organic matter sources originating from the above soil surface, such as plant litter, root exudates, and senescence. SOC depletion is observed in intensively managed tea agroforestry systems (AFS) due to various treatments like ploughing, fertilizer application, and irrigation.

Factors influencing soil fertility in tea-growing regions

Microbial biomass carbon and nitrogen in Bangladeshi tea soils, as well as soil chemical characteristics in major tea-growing regions of India, have been examined. Research on soil fertility and physiochemical qualities in different tea-growing regions, including West Bengal, Golaghat district of Assam, and Cachar district, has been conducted.

Influence of shade trees in tea plantations

Tea is typically cultivated beneath a canopy of shade trees, which mimic the natural forest environment conducive to tea growth. These shade trees contribute to soil protection from erosion and rainfall, increase soil fertility through leaf litter, and support diverse flora and fauna, including various bird species. Their deep-rooted nature allows them to coexist with the tea plant's root system without causing interference.

Conclusion:

The exploration of carbon sequestration in tea gardens and agroforestry systems remains relatively understudied. The combination of shade trees, tea bushes, and soil within tea gardens presents a promising avenue for investigating their potential as carbon sinks to mitigate climate change. Recent research efforts have focused on assessing biomass and carbon in various agroforestry systems (AFS) with similar structural compositions and management techniques. Studies have examined aboveground biomass in shade trees and coffee bushes in Costa Rica, as well as developed allometric equations for estimating coffee biomass in Ethiopia.

Furthermore, estimates of carbon stock in bamboo ecosystems and biomass have shown comparable levels to those found in agroforestry and forest ecosystems worldwide. Meta-analyses emphasize that the growth and characteristics of tree species utilized in agroforestry significantly influence carbon storage potential. The utilization of silvopastoral systems in rainfed regions holds promise for addressing climate change and global warming by enhancing carbon capture while preserving biodiversity. Overall, these insights shed light on the potential of agroforestry, particularly in tea gardens, as an alternative means of carbon capture and a step toward mitigating climate change through carbon sequestration. Further research in this field is crucial for better understanding and harnessing the carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems.

References:

Albrecht A, Kandji ST. Carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems. *Agric Ecosyst \& Environ.* 2003;99(1-3):15-27.

Arunachalam A, Balasubramanian D, Arunachalam K, Dagar JC, Mohan Kumar B. Wetland-based agroforestry systems: balancing between carbon sink and source. *Agrofor Syst India Livelihood Secur \& Ecosyst Serv.* Published online 2014:333-343.

Barua DN. Science and Practice in Tea Culture, Tea *Res. Assoc Calcutta, Jorhat. Published online* 1989.

Barua, P., Dutta, P., & Rajkumar. R. (2023). Plant Clinics: A successful venture in diagnosing pest and diseases of crops. *Climate Smart Agricultural Interventions in Assam: Challenges Experiences and Success Stories* (pp. 14-21). SM Press. ISBN: 978- 81-951213-2- 8

Bharali, D.; Shyam, D.; Dutta, P.; Gogoi, H. and Barman, R.N.(2023). Impact of Industrial Effluents on Crop Production in central Brahmaputra Valley Zone of Assam. *Indian Journal of Economics and Development,* 19(2): 243-249, DOI: https://doi.org/10.35716/IJED-22397

Bond TET. Studies in the vegetative growth and anatomy of the tea plant (Camellia thea Link.) with special reference to the phloem: II. Further analysis of flushing behaviour. *Ann Bot.* 1945;9(34):183-216.

Borah, A., Gogoi, M., Dutta, P., Hazarika, B., Konwar, J., & Sahewalla, I. P. (2022). Assessing the Effects of Gas Flaring on the Growth Physiology of Tea Crop. *International Journal of Plant & Soil Science*, 34(22), 1249-1255. (NAAS rating: 5.07)

Borah, A., Gogoi, M., Dutta, P., Hazarika, B., Konwar, J., & Sahewalla, I. P. (2022). Assessing the Effects of Gas Flaring on the Growth Physiology of Tea Crop. *International Journal of Plant & Soil Science*, *34*(22), 1249-1255.

Borah, S. R., Dey, P. C., Bora, P., Bhattacharjya, S., Konwar, M. J., Barua, P., Dutta, P., ... & Baruah, M. (2023). Impact Assessment of Cluster Front Line Demonstration (CFLDs) on Popularization of ToriaCultivation in Majuli District of Assam, India. *International Journal of Plant & Soil Science*, *35*(10), 137-144.

Borah, S. R., Dutta, P., Bhattacharjya, S., Konwar, M. J., Baruah, M., Bharali, A., ... & Chetia, S. K. (2020). Inclusion of seed production in rice-based cropping sequence as a means for doubling farmers' income. *Biological Forum – An International Journal, 15(1): 237-242(2023).*

Chakravarty S, Pala N, Tamang B, *et al.* Ecosystem Services of Trees Outside Forest. In: ; 2019:327-352. doi:10.1007/978-981-13- 6830-1_10

Chetia, S. K., Dutta, P., & Borah. J. L. (2023). Specialty Rice of North-East India and its genetic Improvement. *Recent Innovations and Emerging Technologies for Transforming Rice Farming* (pp. 60-94). ISBN: 81- 88409-05-7

Crowther TW, Glick HB, Covey KR, *et al*. Mapping tree density at a global scale. *Nature*. 2015;525(7568):201-205.

Dhyani S, Murthy IK, Kadaverugu R, Dasgupta R, Kumar M, Adesh Gadpayle K. Agroforestry to achieve global climate adaptation and mitigation targets: Are South Asian countries sufficiently prepared? *Forests*. 2021;12(3):303.

Dutta, P., Chetia S. K., Hazarika, J., Sharma, R., and Deka, N.(2023). Economic impact of AAU rice varieties Ranjit and Bahadur in Assam. *Association of Rice Research Workers*

Dutta, P., Hazarika, B., Shyam, D., & Deka. N. (2023). Evolving Economic landscape: The changing role of Agriculture and Gender Dynamics in India. *Advances in Agricultural Extension*

Dutta, P., Mahanta, N. J., Konwar, M. J., & Chetia, S. K. (2023). Assessing the Effectiveness of Climate-Resilient Rice Varieties in Building Adaptive Capacity for Small-Scale Farming Communities in Assam. *International Journal of Environment and Climate Change*, *13*(12), 607-613.

Dutta, P., Sethi, S., & Rajkumar. R. (2023). Villages Knowledge Centre (VKC) for farmers of Assam. *Climate Smart Agricultural Interventions in Assam: Challenges Experiences and Success Stories* (pp. 22-29). SM Press. ISBN: 978- 81-951213-2- 8

Gert-Jan Nabuurs. Chapter 7: *Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Uses (AFOLU).*; 2022. doi:10.1017/9781009157926.009

Grassi G, House J, Dentener F, Federici S, den Elzen M, Penman J. The key role of forests in meeting climate targets requires science for credible mitigation. *Nat Clim Chang*. 2017;7(3):220-226.

Hazarika, B., Bora, D.K., Gogoi, M., Saikia, G. K. (2023) Diversifying Tea: A Comprehensive Review of Tea and Its Derived Products. *Asian Journal of Microbiology Biotechnology & Environmental Science ISSN # 0972 - 3005, 2024 (1) Issue.*

Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Baruah, K. P. (2023). Exploring Sustainable Approaches to Tea Pest Management: A Comprehensive Review. *Biological Forum – An International Journal 15(9): 856-860(2023)*

Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Gogoi, M., Bora, D.K. (2023) *Azadirachta indica* Biopesticides: A Sustainable Alternative to Synthetic Chemicals in Pest Control (Review). *Ecology, Environment and Conservation Journal ISSN 0971-765X, 2024 May Supplement Issue*

Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Konwar, J., & Baruah, K. P. (2023). Non-chemical Tea Pest Management Practices Adopted by Small Tea Growers of Dibrugarh & Tinsukia District of Assam, India. *International Journal of Plant & Soil Science,* 35(20), 556-563.

Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Konwar, J., Borah, A., Baruah, K. P., Roy, S., ... & Borbaruah, P. (2023). Effects of plant-based formulations on management of red spider mite (*Oligonychus coffeae*). *The Pharma Innovation Journal*.

Hazarika, B., Dutta, P., & Gogoi. M. (2023). Exploring Assam's Tea Tourism: Opportunities and Obstacles. *Research Trends in Multidisciplinary Studies* (pp. 22-32). ISBN: 978-93-95847-60-5

Houghton R. Balancing the Global Carbon Budget. *Annu Rev Earth Planet Sci.* 2007; 35:313-347. doi:10.1146/annurev. earth.35.031306.140057

IPCC. *Climate Change 2022, Mitigation of Climate Change Summary for Policymakers (SPM).*; 2022. https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/ wg2/

IPCC. Fact Sheets | *Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability.*; 2022. https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg2/about/ factsheets/%0Ahttps://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg2/about/factsheets

IPCC. IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Inventories. *Prep by Natl Greenh Gas Invent Program.* Published online 2006:20.

Konwar, J., Hazarika, B., Saikia, G. K., Gogoi, I., Roy, S., & Bora, A. (2023). Efficacy of Sesame Oil and mustard Oil Formulations against Red Spider Mite of Tea. *International Journal of Environment and Climate Change*, 13(11), 1178-1184.

Kumar BM, Nair PKR. Carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems: opportunities and challenges. Published online 2011.

Liu S, Yao X, Zhao D, Lu L. Evaluation of the ecological benefits of tea gardens in Meitan County, China, using the InVEST model. *Environ Dev Sustain.* 2021;23(5):7140 7155. doi:10.1007/s10668-020-00908-6

Mallik P, Ghosh T. Impact of climate on tea production: a study of the Dooars region in India. *Theor Appl Climatol.* 2022;147(1):559- 573. doi:10.1007/s00704-021-03848-x

Mallik P, Ghosh T. Sub-regional variation in atmospheric and land variables regulates tea yield in the Dooars region of West Bengal, India. *Int J Biometeorol.* 2023;67(10):1591- 1605. doi:10.1007/s00484-023-02521-4

Montagnini F, Nair PKR. Carbon sequestration: an underexploited environmental benefit of agroforestry systems. In: *New Vistas in Agroforestry: A Compendium for 1st World Congress of Agroforestry*, 2004.; 2004:281- 295.

Nair PKR, Nair VD, Kumar BM, Haile SG. Soil carbon sequestration in tropical agroforestry systems: a feasibility appraisal. *Environ Sci \& Policy*. 2009;12(8):1099-1111.

Nakicenovic N, Alcamo J, Davis G, *et al.* Special report on emissions scenarios. Published online 2000.

Nowak DJ, Greenfield EJ, Hoehn RE, Lapoint E. Carbon storage and sequestration by trees in urban and community areas of the United States. *Environ Pollut.* 2013; 178:229-236.

Panwar P, Mahalingappa DG, Kaushal R, *et al.* Biomass Production and Carbon Sequestration Potential of Different Agroforestry Systems in India: Critical Review. *Forests.* 2022;13(8). doi:10.3390/ f13081274

Pradhan R, Sarkar BC, Abha Manohar K, *et al.* Biomass carbon and soil nutrient status in urban green sites at foothills of eastern Himalayas: Implication for carbon management. *Curr Res Environ Sustain.* 2022;4 (May):100168. doi: 10.1016/j.crsust. 2022.100168

Qian Y, Follett RF. Assessing soil carbon sequestration in turfgrass systems using long-term soil testing data. *Agron J.* 2002;94(4):930- 935. doi:10.2134/agronj2002.9300

Reay D, Sabine C, Smith P, Hymus G. *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Fourth Assessment Report. Geneva, Switzerland: Inter-Gov- Ernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge; UK: Cambridge University Press; 2007. Available from: www.Ipcc.Ch.*; 2007. doi:10.1038/446727a

Reichle D, Houghton J, Kane B, Ekmann J, *et al. Carbon Sequestration Research and Development*.; 1999. http://www.osti.gov/ bridge/servlets/purl/810722/

Roe S, Streck C, Obersteiner M, *et al.* Contribution of the land sector to a 1.5 C world. *Nat Clim Chang.* 2019;9(11):817-828.

Sathaye JA, Makundi WR, Andrasko K, *et al.* Carbon mitigation potential and costs of forestry options in Brazil, China, India, Indonesia, Mexico, the Philippines and Tanzania. *Mitig Adapt Strateg Glob Chang.* 2001;6:185-211.

Schell LM, Ulijaszek SJ. *Urbanism, Health, and Human Biology in Industrialised Countries.* Cambridge University Press; 1999.

Shukla PR, Skea J, Calvo Buendia E, *et al.* IPCC, 2019: Climate Change and Land: an IPCC special report on climate change, desertification, land degradation, sustainable land management, food security, and greenhouse gas fluxes in terrestrial ecosystems. Published online 2019.

Sruthi, R., Dutta, P., & Chetia, S. K. (2023). The Purple Rice, Labanya, from farm-to-fork. *Climate Smart Agricultural Interventions in Assam: Challenges Experiences and Success Stories* (pp. 22-29). SM Press. ISBN: 978- 81-951213-2- 8

van Driem G. The Tale of Tea. In: 2019.doi:10.1163/9789004393608

Yuen B, Nyuk Hien W. Resident perceptions and expectations of rooftop gardens in Singapore. *Landsc Urban Plan.* 2005; 73(4):263-276. doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j. landurbplan.2004.08.001

Zomer RJ, Bossio DA, Sommer R, Verchot L V. Global Sequestration Potential of Increased Organic Carbon in Cropland Soils (vol 7, 15554, 2017). *Sci Rep.* 2021;11(1).

ECONOMIC VIABILITY OF SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE PRACTICES IN MODERN FARMING

Harshit Mishra*, Ankit Kumar Tiwari and Deep Chand Nishad
Department of Agricultural Economics, College of Agriculture,
Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology,
Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: wehars@gmail.com

Abstract:

Modern farming faces numerous economic challenges, including rising input costs, market volatility, competition, and the impacts of climate change. These challenges underscore the need for sustainable agricultural practices. The economic case for sustainable agriculture is built on various factors. Sustainable practices offer cost-saving benefits such as reduced chemical input costs, improved soil health, and efficient water usage. Long-term profitability is enhanced by building resilience to climate change and accessing premium markets and price premiums. Moreover, sustainable agriculture reduces externalities and brings social benefits, including lower healthcare costs and enhanced community relations. Despite the advantages, implementing sustainable practices poses challenges. Farmers face transition costs and a learning curve when adopting new methods. Access to resources and technology can be limiting, and policy and regulatory barriers may hinder progress. Additionally, market demand and consumer awareness play a pivotal role in driving the adoption of sustainable practices. To support farmers in this transition, various tools and resources are available. Government support programs and subsidies, non-governmental organizations, industry initiatives, educational and training opportunities, as well as financial institutions and investment options, all contribute to making sustainable agriculture more accessible. Looking ahead, this explores future trends in sustainable agriculture. Technological advancements and precision farming are poised to play a crucial role. Circular and regenerative farming approaches are gaining traction, and global sustainability goals and agreements are shaping the direction of agriculture towards a more sustainable and economically viable future.

Keywords: Agricultural Sustainability, Climate Change Impact, Economic Challenges, Future Trends in Farming, Sustainable Agriculture

Introduction:

The concept of sustainable agriculture has gained significant attention in modern farming practices, reflecting a growing awareness of the pressing need to balance agricultural productivity with environmental preservation and societal well-being. It explores the fundamental principles of sustainable farming, analyses the economic challenges faced by contemporary agricultural systems, and underscores the economic merits of adopting sustainable practices (Zeweld *et al.*, 2017). Additionally, it examines the impediments to the widespread implementation of sustainable agriculture and discusses the tools and resources available to support farmers in their transition towards sustainability. Furthermore, glimpses into the future of sustainable agriculture, elucidating the potential technological advancements and global agreements that will shape the agricultural landscape. Sustainable agriculture, as a concept, encompasses the judicious management of resources and the harmonious coexistence of agriculture with nature and society. It extends beyond mere agricultural practices and encompasses a holistic approach to farming. To this end, begins by defining and delineating the scope of sustainable agriculture. It explores the three principles that underpin sustainable farming: environmental stewardship, economic profitability, and social responsibility. These principles are not isolated entities but are deeply interconnected, forming the foundation of a balanced and sustainable agricultural system.

Modern farming faces a myriad of economic challenges that impact its sustainability. Rising input costs, market volatility, competition, and the ominous spectre of climate change and extreme weather events are some of the primary economic hurdles faced by farmers today. These challenges, when left unaddressed, can have adverse consequences for both agricultural sustainability and the overall economy (DeLonge *et al.*, 2016). The heart of this lies in making a compelling case for the economic viability of sustainable agriculture practices. It discusses the cost-saving benefits of sustainable practices, elucidating how they reduce chemical input costs, enhance soil health, and optimize water usage. Moreover, it demonstrates how sustainable agriculture contributes to long-term profitability by building resilience to climate change and granting farmers access to premium markets and price premiums. Beyond immediate economic gains, it highlights the broader societal benefits, such as lower healthcare costs and improved community relations, which stem from sustainable farming (Davis *et al.*, 2016).

While the economic advantages of sustainable agriculture are evident, transitioning to such practices is not without its challenges. This section discusses the impediments faced by farmers, including transition costs, the learning curve associated with sustainable methods, limited access to resources and technology, and regulatory barriers that may hinder the adoption of sustainable practices. Furthermore, it examines the role of market demand and consumer awareness in shaping the path towards sustainability. Recognizing the need for support in the transition to sustainable agriculture, this section explores the tools and resources available to farmers. It outlines government support programs and subsidies, non-governmental organizations and industry initiatives, educational and training opportunities, and financial institutions that offer investment options to facilitate the adoption of sustainable practices (Altieri, 2018). As we look ahead, it offers insights into the future of sustainable agriculture. It discusses emerging trends, such as technological advancements and precision farming, circular and regenerative farming approaches, and the influence of global sustainability goals and agreements. These trends are expected to shape the trajectory of sustainable agriculture, further reinforcing its economic viability and long-term sustainability (Peterson and Snapp, 2015).

Sustainable agriculture

1. Definition and scope of sustainable agriculture

Sustainable agriculture is an approach to farming that seeks to meet the current and future needs of society while minimizing negative impacts on the environment, ensuring economic profitability for farmers, and upholding social responsibility. It encompasses a wide range of practices, techniques, and principles aimed at achieving a harmonious balance between agricultural production and ecological conservation. The scope of sustainable agriculture extends beyond simply producing food; it also includes considerations for environmental conservation, economic viability, and social equity (Therond *et al.*, 2017).

2. Principles of sustainable farming

a. Soil health and conservation:

- Soil is the foundation of agriculture, and sustainable farming prioritizes soil health. Farmers employ practices such as crop rotation, cover cropping, and reduced tillage to improve and maintain soil fertility, structure, and moisture retention.
- Avoiding overuse of chemical fertilizers and pesticides helps prevent soil degradation and minimizes harm to beneficial organisms in the soil.

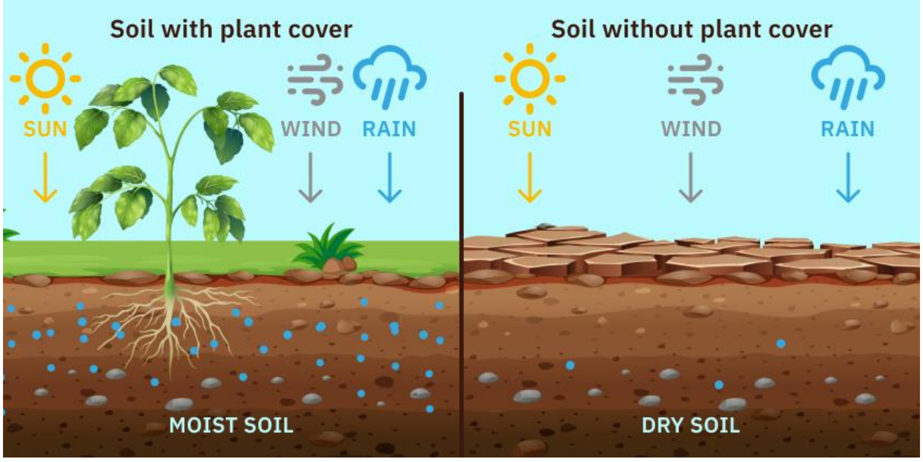


Figure 1: **Soil conservation methods for maintaining farmlands' fertility**

b. Biodiversity:

- Promoting biodiversity is essential for sustainable farming. Diverse ecosystems are more resilient to pests, diseases, and climate fluctuations. Farmers can achieve this by planting diverse crops, creating habitat for beneficial insects, and preserving natural areas on their farms.
- Heirloom and native crop varieties are often favoured in sustainable agriculture to support genetic diversity and adaptability.

c. Water management:

- Efficient water use is crucial for sustainable farming. Practices like drip irrigation, rainwater harvesting, and proper drainage help conserve water resources and reduce the risk of soil erosion.
- Farmers also work to minimize water pollution by managing runoff and avoiding the excessive use of fertilizers and pesticides.

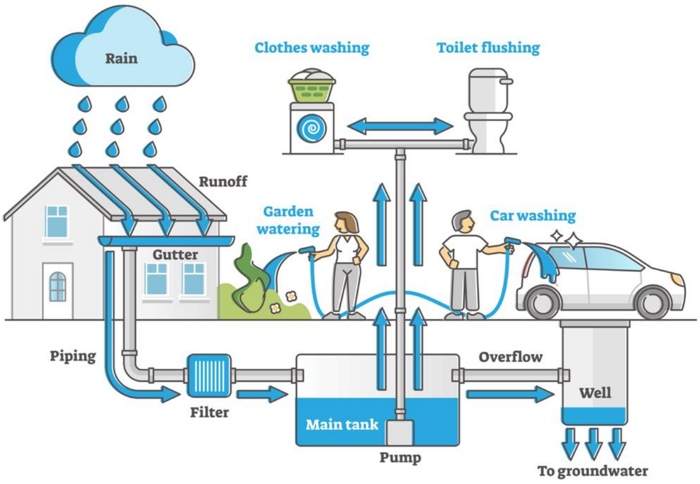


Figure 2: **Rain water harvesting**

d. Integrated Pest Management (IPM):

- Sustainable farming emphasizes the use of IPM to control pests and diseases. This approach combines various strategies such as biological control, crop rotation, and the selective use of pesticides only when necessary.
- Monitoring and early intervention are key components of IPM, reducing the reliance on chemical treatments.

e. Energy efficiency:

- Sustainable farms aim to reduce energy consumption and greenhouse gas emissions. This can be achieved through the use of renewable energy sources, energy-efficient equipment, and transportation practices.
- Crop selection and planting methods may also be optimized to reduce the energy required for cultivation and harvesting.

f. Conservation of resources:

- Sustainable farming practices prioritize the responsible use of resources like land, water, and energy. This includes minimizing waste, recycling organic matter, and using sustainable building materials for infrastructure.
- Adopting agroecological principles, such as agroforestry and agroecosystem design, can enhance resource efficiency.

g. Community and social responsibility:

- Sustainable farming recognizes the importance of fostering strong relationships with the local community. This includes fair labour practices, supporting local economies, and providing access to healthy, affordable food.
- Farmers often engage in educational outreach and collaboration to promote sustainable agriculture within their communities.

h. Economic viability:

- Sustainable farming must be economically viable to ensure long-term success. Farmers often explore diverse income streams, value-added products, and marketing strategies to enhance profitability.

- Access to financial resources and support for sustainable practices can be critical for farmers' economic sustainability.
- Examples of value-added products include:
    - Fruits made into pies or jams
    - Meats made into jerky
    - Tomatoes and peppers made into salsa
    - Petroleum derivatives
    - Bread, cakes, sauces, and other processed foods
    - Jam, jelly, fruit syrup, pickle, baby food, health mix, vegetable flakes, and fruit chips

Table 1: Renewable energy sources, their benefits and drawbacks

Renewable energy source	Description	Benefits	Drawbacks
Hydropower	Energy generated from the movement of water	Reliable and predictable energy source; does not produce greenhouse gases	Can impact ecosystems and displace communities
Solar energy	Energy generated from the sun's light	Clean and abundant energy source; can be used to generate electricity or heat	Can be intermittent and require expensive storage
Wind energy	Energy generated from the movement of wind	Clean and abundant energy source; can be used to generate electricity	Can be intermittent and noisy
Geothermal energy	Energy generated from the heat inside the Earth	Reliable and predictable energy source; does not produce greenhouse gases	Can be expensive to develop and may have environmental impacts
Biomass energy	Energy generated from organic matter, such as plants and wood	Renewable and carbon-neutral energy source; can be used to generate electricity, heat, or biofuels	Can compete with food production and may release pollutants
Wave and tidal energy	Energy generated from the movement of waves and tides	Clean and renewable energy source; has the potential to generate large amounts of electricity	Can be intermittent and expensive to develop

3. The interconnectedness of sustainability principles

Sustainability principles in agriculture are interconnected and mutually reinforcing. Environmental stewardship enhances soil quality, which, in turn, improves economic profitability through increased crop yields and reduced input costs. Economic profitability allows farmers to invest in sustainable practices and support their communities. Social responsibility, by promoting fair wages and equitable resource distribution, fosters a sense of community and ensures the long-term viability of agriculture. Recognizing the interconnectedness of these principles is essential for the successful implementation of sustainable farming practices that benefit both the environment and society.

Economic challenges in modern farming

Modern farming faces a multitude of economic challenges that have evolved with the changing landscape of agriculture. These challenges, outlined below, threaten the sustainability and profitability of the farming industry.

1. Rising input costs:

One of the foremost economic challenges in modern farming is the relentless increase in input costs. Inputs, including seeds, fertilizers, pesticides, machinery, and labour, have become increasingly expensive over the years. This escalation in costs can severely impact a farmer's bottom line, forcing them to either absorb the expenses or pass them onto consumers, potentially increasing food prices. As technology advances and regulations change, farmers are also compelled to invest in costly equipment and practices to remain competitive and environmentally compliant.

2. Market volatility and price fluctuations:

Modern farmers grapple with the inherent volatility of agricultural markets. Crop and livestock prices are highly susceptible to fluctuations due to various factors, including global supply and demand dynamics, weather conditions, geopolitical events, and currency exchange rates. Such unpredictability makes it challenging for farmers to make informed decisions, plan for the future, and secure stable incomes. To mitigate risks, many farmers employ hedging strategies and participate in government support programs, but these measures do not eliminate the underlying volatility.

3. Competition and consolidation:

The agricultural sector has witnessed significant consolidation in recent years, with larger agribusinesses and corporate entities dominating the landscape. This consolidation leads to intense competition and reduced market access for smaller, family-owned farms. Big agribusinesses often wield considerable bargaining power when negotiating prices with suppliers and buyers, leaving smaller farmers at a disadvantage. This economic pressure has led to the decline of family farms and a more concentrated farming industry (Singh and Mishra, 2023).

4. Climate change and extreme weather events:

Climate change poses a severe economic challenge to modern farming. Farmers are experiencing increasingly unpredictable weather patterns, which can result in droughts, floods, heatwaves, and other extreme events. These climatic changes not only disrupt traditional planting and harvesting schedules but also necessitate investments in new technologies and practices to adapt to changing conditions. Additionally, climate-related challenges can lead to crop failures and increased pest pressures, causing financial hardships for farmers who must absorb these losses or secure expensive insurance coverage.

Modern farming faces a complex web of economic challenges that threaten the livelihoods of those in the industry. The rising costs of inputs, market volatility, competition, consolidation, and the impacts of climate change all contribute to the economic uncertainty that farmers must navigate. Finding sustainable solutions to these challenges is crucial not only for the financial well-being of farmers but also for ensuring a stable and reliable food supply for the growing global population (Mishra and Singh, 2023).

The economic case for sustainable agriculture

Sustainable agriculture is more than just an environmentally friendly approach to farming; it also presents a compelling economic case. Various economic advantages of sustainable agricultural practices.

1. Cost-saving benefits of sustainable practices

- **Reduced chemical input costs:** Sustainable farming methods often minimize the need for expensive synthetic pesticides and fertilizers. By utilizing natural alternatives like crop rotation, cover cropping, and integrated pest management, farmers can significantly reduce their chemical input costs, leading to higher profit margins.
- **Improved soil health and reduced erosion:** Sustainable agricultural practices focus on maintaining and enhancing soil health. Healthier soils are more productive and resilient, requiring fewer costly interventions. Additionally, sustainable farming techniques, such as no-till farming and contour farming, can significantly reduce soil erosion, preserving valuable topsoil and preventing the need for costly soil replenishment efforts.
- **Efficient water usage:** Sustainable agriculture emphasizes efficient water management through practices like drip irrigation and rainwater harvesting. By using water resources more effectively, farmers can cut down on water-related expenses, making their operations more economically sustainable.

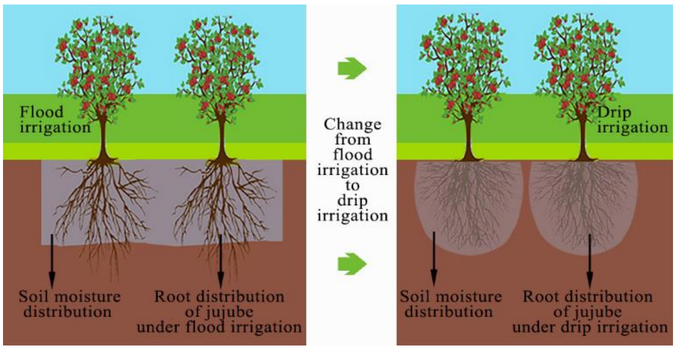


Figure 3: **Root distribution and improving water use efficiency via drip irrigation**

2. Long-term profitability

- **Building resilience to climate change:** Sustainable farming practices help farmers adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change. These practices, such as diversified cropping systems and agroforestry, can improve a farm's resilience in the face of extreme weather events and changing climate conditions. By reducing vulnerability to weather-related crop failures, sustainable farmers can maintain consistent yields and long-term profitability.

- **Access to premium markets and price premiums:** Many consumers are willing to pay a premium for sustainably grown products. By adopting sustainable practices, farmers can gain access to niche markets and demand higher prices for their produce. Certifications such as organic, fair trade, and non-GMO can also open doors to premium markets, further increasing the economic benefits of sustainable agriculture.

3. Reduced externalities and social benefits

- **Lower healthcare costs:** Sustainable agriculture often involves fewer chemicals and pesticides, reducing exposure risks for both farmers and consumers. As a result, healthcare costs related to pesticide poisoning and pesticide-induced illnesses can be significantly reduced. This not only benefits individuals but also lessens the burden on healthcare systems.
- **Enhanced community relations:** Sustainable farming practices often promote better relations between farmers and their communities. These practices typically involve reduced pollution and improved land stewardship, leading to fewer conflicts over environmental concerns. Enhanced community relations can result in greater local support for farmers, creating a more stable and favourable business environment.

The economic case for sustainable agriculture is compelling. By reducing costs, increasing profitability, and generating social and environmental benefits, sustainable farming practices offer a holistic approach to agriculture that not only sustains the planet but also sustains the livelihoods of farmers and the well-being of society as a whole.

Challenges to implementing sustainable practices

Sustainable practices have become increasingly important in today's world, as businesses and organizations seek to minimize their environmental impact and contribute to a more sustainable future (Tiwari *et al.*, 2023). However, there are several significant challenges that can hinder the successful implementation of sustainable practices. These challenges can vary depending on the industry, location, and specific goals of the organization. Four major challenges that organizations often face when striving to adopt sustainable practices:

1. Transition costs and learning curve

One of the foremost challenges in implementing sustainable practices is the initial transition costs and the steep learning curve associated with new technologies and processes (in Figure 1). Switching to sustainable alternatives often requires a substantial upfront investment in renewable energy sources, energy-efficient equipment, or sustainable supply chains. While these investments can yield long-term cost savings and environmental benefits, they can be daunting for organizations with limited financial resources. Moreover, adopting new sustainable technologies and practices often requires retraining employees, which can slow down productivity during the learning process.

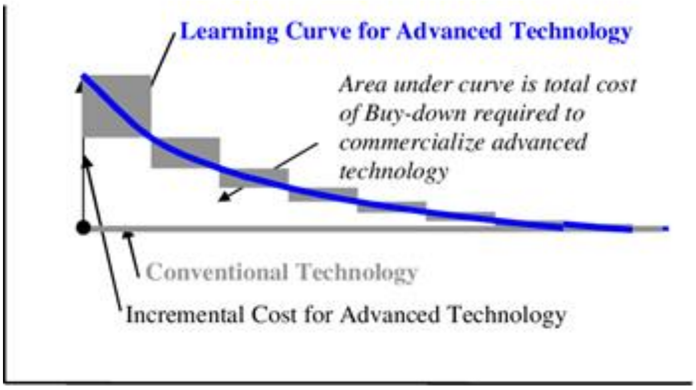


Figure 4: **Learning curve and buy-down cost for an advanced energy technology**

2. Access to resources and technology

Access to the necessary resources and technology can be a significant barrier to implementing sustainable practices, particularly for smaller organizations and those in developing regions. Sustainable initiatives may rely on advanced technologies, specialized materials, or access to renewable energy sources, which may not be readily available or affordable for all businesses. This resource gap can create disparities in sustainability efforts, with larger, more financially robust companies having a distinct advantage over smaller competitors. Addressing this challenge often involves government incentives, public-private partnerships, and international cooperation to make sustainable technologies and resources more accessible (Gupta *et al.*, 2016).

3. Policy and regulatory barriers

Government policies and regulations play a crucial role in shaping the environment for sustainable practices. However, conflicting or inconsistent policies, unclear regulations, and the absence of strong incentives can create significant hurdles for organizations looking to adopt sustainable practices. In some cases, regulations may favour traditional, less sustainable practices due to historical precedents or lobbying efforts. To overcome this challenge, organizations often need to advocate for more supportive policies, engage in dialogue with government agencies, and adapt to evolving regulatory landscapes (Mishra and Mishra, 2023).

4. Market demand and consumer awareness

The level of market demand for sustainable products and services, as well as consumer awareness, can greatly impact an organization's ability to adopt sustainable practices. If there is insufficient consumer demand or awareness of sustainability issues, businesses may be less motivated to invest in sustainable initiatives. Additionally, there may be a perception among consumers that sustainable products are more expensive or of lower quality, which can deter adoption. To address this challenge, organizations often engage in marketing campaigns, consumer education, and efforts to make sustainable products and services more affordable and accessible (Nishad *et al.*, 2023).

While the benefits of sustainable practices are clear in terms of environmental and long-term economic advantages, there are several challenges that organizations must navigate during the implementation process. These challenges include transition costs and learning curves, access to resources and technology, policy and regulatory barriers, and market demand and consumer awareness (Basso and Antle, 2020). Successfully addressing these challenges requires a combination of strategic planning, collaboration, advocacy, and innovation to create a more sustainable future for businesses and society as a whole.

Tools and resources for farmers

Farming is a vital component of our global economy and plays a critical role in ensuring food security and sustainability. To support farmers in their endeavours, a wide array of tools and resources are available, encompassing government support programs, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and industry initiatives, educational and training opportunities, as well as financial institutions and investment options.

1. Government support programs and subsidies

Governments around the world recognize the significance of agriculture and offer various support programs and subsidies to aid farmers in their operations. These programs often include:

- **Subsidies:** Governments provide financial incentives to farmers in the form of subsidies. These can be aimed at reducing the cost of inputs like seeds, fertilizers, and machinery or providing income support during difficult periods.
- **Crop insurance:** Crop insurance programs protect farmers against losses caused by adverse weather conditions, pests, and other unforeseen events, ensuring financial stability.
- **Agricultural extension services:** Government-funded extension services offer farmers access to expert advice, training, and information on best agricultural practices.
- **Market access and export promotion:** Initiatives to help farmers access markets and promote agricultural exports are crucial for expanding income opportunities.

2. Non-governmental organizations and industry initiatives

Various NGOs and industry associations are dedicated to supporting farmers in sustainable and innovative ways. Their efforts often include:

- **Technical assistance:** NGOs and industry groups offer technical expertise and resources to improve agricultural practices, such as sustainable farming techniques and organic certification.
- **Market linkages:** These organizations create opportunities for farmers to connect with buyers, both locally and globally, helping them access fair markets and obtain better prices for their products.
- **Research and development:** NGOs and industry initiatives often invest in research to develop new agricultural technologies and practices that enhance productivity and sustainability.

These are just a few examples, and the availability of specific resources may vary by region and the focus of non-governmental organizations and industry initiatives in a particular area. Farmers can access these resources to improve their farming practices, increase yields, and enhance their overall livelihoods.

Table 2: Various tools and resources available to farmers through non-governmental organizations and industry initiatives

Resource	Description	Provider/Initiative
Farming training	Educational programs and workshops on agricultural practices and techniques.	Local agricultural NGOs, Farming associations, Farm equipment manufacturers.
Microloans	Financial support for purchasing seeds, equipment, and improving infrastructure.	Microfinance institutions, NGOs like Kiva, Heifer International.
Crop insurance	Insurance policies to protect against crop loss due to natural disasters.	Agri-insurance companies, NGOs like World Food Programme.
Sustainable practices	Guidance and resources for adopting eco-friendly and sustainable farming methods.	Sustainable Agriculture NGOs, Rainforest Alliance, Organic Farming Associations.
Soil testing	Services to assess soil quality and recommend appropriate fertilizers and treatments.	Agricultural Extension Services, NGOs like Soil Health Institute.
Market access	Assistance in connecting farmers with local and international markets.	Fair Trade organizations, Agricultural cooperatives, Export promotion councils.
Seed banks	Repositories of diverse seed varieties, preserving genetic diversity.	Seed Savers Exchange, Global Crop Diversity Trust, Local agricultural organizations.
Livestock management	Training and resources for proper care and breeding of livestock.	Livestock Extension Services, Heifer International, World Animal Protection.
Weather information	Access to real-time weather forecasts and climate data for better decision-making.	Weather agencies, NGOs like CIMMYT, Climate-smart farming initiatives.
Equipment sharing	Programs that enable farmers to share machinery and tools to reduce costs.	Agricultural co-ops, Sharing Economy platforms, NGOs promoting resource sharing.
Farmer cooperatives	Support for farmers to organize into cooperatives for collective bargaining and resources.	Agricultural cooperative unions, Cooperative development organizations.
Pest and disease control	Information and solutions to manage and prevent crop and livestock diseases.	Plant Health Departments, Disease Control NGOs, Agriculture Research Institutes.

3. Educational and training opportunities

Continuous learning and skill development are essential for farmers to adapt to changing conditions and improve their livelihoods. Educational and training opportunities include:

- **Agricultural universities and colleges:** Higher education institutions offer degree programs in agriculture and related fields, providing farmers with a strong educational foundation.
- **Workshops and seminars:** Various organizations organize workshops and seminars on topics ranging from pest management to financial planning.
- **Online courses and resources:** With the advent of the internet, farmers can access a wealth of information and online courses to enhance their knowledge and skills.

4. Financial institutions and investment options

Access to finance is crucial for farmers to invest in their operations and achieve sustainable growth. Financial resources for farmers include:

- **Agricultural loans:** Banks and credit unions offer specialized loans tailored to the needs of farmers, whether for purchasing land, equipment, or covering operational expenses.
- **Investment funds:** Some financial institutions offer investment products that allow individuals to invest in agriculture, providing capital for farming ventures.
- **Grants and subsidized credit:** Governments and organizations may provide grants or low-interest credit options to encourage agricultural development and innovation.

The tools and resources available to farmers encompass a broad spectrum of support, ranging from government programs and subsidies to the efforts of NGOs, educational opportunities, and financial options. These resources collectively play a pivotal role in ensuring the sustainability and prosperity of the agricultural sector, which is fundamental to food security and economic growth (Mishra and Singh, 2023).

Future trends in sustainable agriculture

Sustainable agriculture is rapidly evolving to address the growing challenges of food security, environmental conservation, and climate change. Major future trends shaping the field:

1. Technological advancements and precision farming

Advancements in technology are poised to revolutionize agriculture. Precision farming, often referred to as precision agriculture or smart farming, involves the use of technologies such as GPS, sensors, drones, and data analytics. These tools enable farmers to make data-driven decisions at a level of precision never before possible.

- **Drones and satellite imagery:** Unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) equipped with high-resolution cameras and sensors can monitor crops and livestock, identify areas needing attention, and optimize resource allocation.
- **Internet of things (IoT):** IoT devices on farms collect real-time data on soil moisture, temperature, and other vital parameters, helping farmers optimize irrigation and nutrient application.

- **Artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning:** AI algorithms can analyse vast datasets to predict crop yields, detect diseases or pests early, and optimize planting and harvesting schedules.
- **Robotics:** Autonomous robots are increasingly being used for tasks like weeding, harvesting, and even milking in livestock operations, reducing the need for manual labour and improving efficiency.

2. Circular and regenerative farming approaches

Circular and regenerative farming principles are gaining traction as a means of revitalizing the health of ecosystems while ensuring sustainable food production.

Circular Agriculture	This approach focuses on minimizing waste and reusing resources within the farming system. Practices such as composting, cover cropping, and crop rotation help improve soil health and reduce the need for external inputs like synthetic fertilizers.
Regenerative Agriculture	Regenerative farming goes a step further by actively restoring ecosystems. Techniques like agroforestry, no-till farming, and reintroducing native species promote biodiversity, carbon sequestration, and soil regeneration.
Carbon Farming	Agriculture is increasingly seen as a solution to combat climate change. Carbon farming strategies, such as planting cover crops and agroforestry, help capture and store atmospheric carbon dioxide in soil and vegetation.

3. Global sustainability goals and agreements

The international community recognizes the urgency of addressing sustainability in agriculture, and this is reflected in global agreements and initiatives.

- **United nations sustainable development goals (SDGs):** SDG 2, “Zero Hunger”, calls for sustainable agriculture practices to ensure food security while minimizing environmental impact. SDG 13, "Climate Action," underscores the role of agriculture in mitigating climate change.
- **Paris agreement:** Agriculture is a significant contributor to greenhouse gas emissions. The Paris Agreement encourages countries to adopt sustainable agricultural practices to reduce emissions and enhance resilience to climate change.
- **Biodiversity conventions:** Initiatives like the Convention on Biological Diversity emphasize the importance of agriculture in conserving biodiversity and protecting natural ecosystems.
- **Certification programs:** Various certification programs, such as organic and fair-trade certifications, promote sustainable farming practices and provide market incentives for farmers to adopt them.

The future of sustainable agriculture is being shaped by technology-driven precision farming, circular and regenerative approaches that prioritize ecosystem health, and international commitments to achieve global sustainability goals. These trends hold the promise of ensuring food security while preserving our planet for future generations (Reganold and Wachter, 2016).

Conclusion:

The economic viability of sustainable agriculture practices in modern farming is a multifaceted and dynamic topic. Through our exploration of the various aspects of sustainable agriculture, we have gained a deeper understanding of its significance and potential in addressing the challenges faced by contemporary farming. Sustainable agriculture, as defined and elaborated upon here, encompasses a comprehensive set of principles that highlight the interconnectedness of environmental stewardship, economic profitability, and social responsibility. These principles serve as a guiding framework for farmers seeking to adopt sustainable practices. Modern farming faces numerous economic challenges, including rising input costs, market volatility, competition, and the impact of climate change. These challenges underscore the urgency of transitioning to sustainable agricultural practices as a means of achieving economic resilience. The economic case for sustainable agriculture is compelling. Sustainable practices offer cost-saving benefits such as reduced chemical input costs, improved soil health, and efficient water usage. Moreover, they contribute to long-term profitability by building resilience to climate change and providing access to premium markets and price premiums. Additionally, the reduction of externalities and social benefits associated with sustainable agriculture, such as lower healthcare costs and enhanced community relations, further strengthen the economic argument in favour of sustainability. However, implementing sustainable practices is not without its challenges. Farmers may encounter transition costs, face a learning curve, and struggle with limited access to resources and technology. Policy and regulatory barriers can also hinder progress, as can the need for increased market demand and consumer awareness. Fortunately, there are tools and resources available to support farmers in their transition to sustainable agriculture. Government support programs, subsidies, non-governmental organizations, industry initiatives, educational opportunities, and financial institutions all play a vital role in facilitating the adoption of sustainable practices. Looking to the future, we anticipate several key trends in sustainable agriculture. Technological advancements, particularly in precision farming, hold the potential to revolutionize the way farmers operate. Circular and regenerative farming approaches are gaining momentum, emphasizing the importance of sustainability in the entire agricultural ecosystem. Moreover, global sustainability goals and agreements are shaping the landscape of modern farming, setting the stage for a more sustainable and economically viable agricultural future. The economic viability of sustainable agriculture practices is not only attainable but also imperative for the future of farming. By embracing the principles of sustainability and addressing the challenges through concerted efforts and the utilization of available resources, farmers can pave the way for a more economically prosperous and environmentally responsible agricultural sector.

References:

Altieri, M. A. (2018). *Agroecology: the science of sustainable agriculture*. CRC Press.

Basso, B., & Antle, J. (2020). Digital agriculture to design sustainable agricultural systems. *Nature Sustainability*, *3*(4), 254-256.

Davis, K. F., Gephart, J. A., Emery, K. A., Leach, A. M., Galloway, J. N., & D'Odorico, P. (2016). Meeting future food demand with current agricultural resources. *Global Environmental Change, 39*, 125-132.

DeLonge, M. S., Miles, A., & Carlisle, L. (2016). Investing in the transition to sustainable agriculture. *Environmental Science & Policy, 55*, 266-273.

Gupta, G., Parihar, S. S., Ahirwar, N. K., Snehi, S. K., & Singh, V. (2015). Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR): current and future prospects for development of sustainable agriculture. *J Microb Biochem Technol*, *7*(2), 096-102.

Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (Eds.). (2023). Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning in Agriculture: Transforming Farming Systems. In Research Trends in Agriculture Science (Volume I), 1-16. Bhumi Publishing.

Mishra, H., & Singh, M. (2023). Market Liberalization and Agricultural Sector Transformation: Paving the Path to a Dynamic Future. *Times of Agriculture, 3*(7), 67-68.

Mishra, H., & Singh, M. (2023). Revolutionizing Agriculture: Empowering Farmers through Technological Adoption for Increased Productivity and Profitability. *The Agriculture Magazine*. 2(8): 17-22. www.theagricultureonline.com.

Nishad, D. C., Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Pandey, A. (Eds.) (2023). Towards Sustainable Agriculture: Mitigating the Adverse Effects of Stubble Burning in India. *Research Trends in Environmental Science* (Volume I, pp: 42-48). Bhumi Publishing.

Petersen, B., & Snapp, S. (2015). What is sustainable intensification? Views from experts. *Land use policy*, *46*, 1-10.

Reganold, J. P., & Wachter, J. M. (2016). Organic agriculture in the twenty-first century. *Nature plants*, *2*(2), 1-8.

Singh, M., & Mishra, H. (2023). Trade Development and Value Chains in Agriculture: Unleashing the Potential for Sustainable Growth, *Times of Agriculture*, 56-57. www.timesofagriculture.in

Therond, O., Duru, M., Roger-Estrade, J., & Richard, G. (2017). A new analytical framework of farming system and agriculture model diversities. A review. *Agronomy for sustainable development*, *37*, 1-24.

Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., Nishad, D. C., & Pandey, A. (Eds.). (2023). Sustainable Water Management in Agriculture: Irrigation Techniques and Water Conservation (pp. 53-68). In Research Trends in Agriculture Science (Volume II). Bhumi Publishing.

Zeweld, W., Van Huylenbroeck, G., Tesfay, G., & Speelman, S. (2017). Smallholder farmers' behavioural intentions towards sustainable agricultural practices. *Journal of environmental management*, *187*, 71-81.

MARKET DYNAMICS AND CONSUMER PERCEPTIONS OF ORGANIC PRODUCE IN CONTEMPORARY AGRICULTURE

Ankit Kumar Tiwari, Harshit Mishra* and Deep Chand Nishad
Department of Agricultural Economics, College of Agriculture,
Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology,
Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.) - 224 229, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: wehars@gmail.com

Abstract:

Organic produce is a growing sector in agriculture, with potential economic benefits for farmers and the potential for sustainable and environmentally responsible food production. This exploration discusses the multifaceted landscape of organic produce within contemporary agriculture. Commencing with an overview of organic agriculture, it discusses its historical development, principles, and current growth trends. The market dynamics section scrutinizes the organic produce market, highlighting its size, key players, demand drivers, and persistent challenges, including price premiums, certification complexities, supply chain issues, and the ongoing competition with conventional agriculture. A critical aspect of this inquiry revolves around consumer perceptions, which are analysed through the lens of consumer awareness, influencing factors, perceived benefits, concerns, and prevailing misconceptions. The examination extends to the intricate interplay between demographic, psychographic factors, and the subsequent implications on consumer behaviour and the purchase decision process. Consumer decision-making models, information sources, risk perceptions, and purchase behaviour are all thoroughly scrutinized. Furthermore, the investigation explores effective marketing strategies crucial for promoting organic produce. It evaluates the significance of branding, labelling, pricing strategies, promotion, advertising, and the unique challenges associated with distribution and retailing. Additionally, the growing influence of online marketplaces and e-commerce platforms within the organic produce market is explored in detail. Conclusively, this study offers insights into the future of the organic produce industry, emphasizing emerging trends in organic agriculture, evolving consumer perceptions, anticipated regulatory changes, and the industry's increasing focus on sustainability and environmental concerns. This comprehensive analysis provides a holistic understanding of the market dynamics and consumer behaviours that shape the contemporary landscape of organic produce.

Keywords: Consumer Perceptions, Market Dynamics, Marketing Strategies, Organic Agriculture, Sustainability Trends

Introduction:

Organic agriculture has witnessed a remarkable surge in interest and adoption over the past few decades, reflecting a global shift towards sustainable and environmentally friendly farming practices. This explains the intricate interplay between market dynamics, consumer perceptions, and the multifaceted world of contemporary organic produce. The first section sets the stage by outlining the historical development of organic farming, tracing its roots from early experimental phases to its modern resurgence as a viable agricultural method. The principles and practices governing organic agriculture are examined, highlighting the emphasis on ecological balance and the prohibition of synthetic inputs. Additionally, sheds light on the consistent growth and notable trends within the organic farming domain, underlining its increasing significance in the larger agricultural landscape (Dincer *et al.,* 2022). The subsequent exploration focuses on the complex and evolving market dynamics of organic produce. By analysing the market's size and growth trajectory, main players, and the factors propelling the demand for organic products, a comprehensive understanding of the market's current landscape is delineated (Escobar-Lopez *et al.,* 2022). Furthermore, uncovers the intricate challenges encountered in the organic produce market, ranging from the persistent price premium to the intricate web of certifications and regulations, supply chain complexities, and the enduring competition with conventional agriculture.

Consumer perceptions is a pivotal aspect in comprehending the organic produce landscape. This scrutinizes the spectrum of consumer awareness and knowledge, the influential factors shaping consumer choices, and the perceived benefits associated with organic produce. Moreover, unravels prevalent consumer concerns and misconceptions, delving into the nuanced interplay of demographic and psychographic factors that dictate consumer inclinations and behaviours. Then discusses the intricate psychology behind consumer behaviour and the purchase decision process, offering insights into various consumer decision-making models. It dissects the crucial role of information sources and trust, while also addressing perceived risks and the strategies employed to mitigate them (Tiwari *et al.,* 2023). Furthermore, evaluates the impact of these factors on purchase intentions and behaviour, thereby providing a holistic understanding of the organic produce market from the consumer's perspective. In order to navigate this complex landscape effectively, elucidates an array of effective marketing strategies tailored specifically for organic produce. From branding and labelling to pricing strategies, promotion and advertising, distribution and retailing, and the burgeoning world of online marketplaces and e-commerce, this section offers a comprehensive guide for industry players to effectively position and market their organic produce in a competitive environment.

Lastly, offers a glimpse into the future by identifying emerging trends in organic agriculture, tracking the evolving consumer perceptions, and anticipating regulatory changes that will shape the industry. It also underscores the growing emphasis on sustainability and environmental concerns, predicting their pivotal role in reshaping the future trajectory of the organic produce market.

Overview of organic agriculture:

Organic agriculture is a farming system that places a strong emphasis on sustainability, soil health, and the use of natural processes to grow crops and raise livestock (Cooper *et al.,* 2022). It is a holistic approach to farming that considers the entire ecosystem and the long-term well-being of the environment, as well as the health and safety of consumers. In this part, we will discuss the historical development of organic farming, the principles and practices that underpin it, and the recent growth and trends in this form of agriculture (Mishra and Mishra, 2023).

1. Historical development of organic farming

Organic farming has a rich history that dates back to various agricultural movements and philosophies. The roots of organic farming can be traced back to:

- **Early farming practices:** Traditional agricultural practices that existed for centuries, such as crop rotation, composting, and the use of natural fertilizers, laid the foundation for organic farming.
- **20th century pioneers:** The modern organic farming movement gained momentum in the early 20th century, with individuals like Sir Albert Howard, who promoted the idea of organic farming based on soil health and composting.
- **Post-World War II period:** The post-World War II era saw the widespread adoption of synthetic pesticides and fertilizers. In response to concerns about the environmental and health effects of these chemicals, the organic farming movement gained further traction.
- **Formation of organic standards:** Organizations like the Soil Association in the United Kingdom and the Organic Foods Production Association of North America played significant roles in developing and formalizing organic standards.
- **Global expansion:** Organic farming principles spread globally, with countries adopting their own organic certification standards and regulations.

Table 1: Overview of the historical development of organic farming

Year	Event
1924	Rudolf Steiner delivers a series of lectures on biodynamic agriculture, which is considered to be one of the first comprehensive systems of organic farming.
1942	J.I. Rodale publishes the first issue of Organic Gardening and Farming magazine, which becomes a leading publication in the organic farming movement.
1947	Rodale founds the Rodale Institute, which promotes the benefits of organic farming through research and education.
1962	The Rachel Carson book Silent Spring is published, documenting the environmental damage caused by pesticides. This helps to raise awareness of the importance of organic farming.
1973	The International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements (IFOAM) is founded. IFOAM is a global organization that promotes organic agriculture and sets international standards for organic certification.
1980s	Governments in many countries begin to produce organic production guidelines.
1990s	A trend toward legislated standards for organic farming begins.
2002	The United States creates the National Organic Program (NOP), which sets standards for organic certification in the US.
2007	Over 60 countries have regulations in place for organic farming.
2015	The global organic food market is valued at over $86 billion.
2023	Organic farming is practiced in over 180 countries, and the global organic food market is valued at over $105 billion.

2. Principles and practices of organic agriculture

Organic agriculture is based on a set of core principles and practices that differentiate it from conventional farming:

- **Soil health:** Organic farming prioritizes soil health through practices like crop rotation, cover cropping, and the avoidance of synthetic chemicals that can harm beneficial soil microorganisms.
- **Biodiversity:** Encouraging biodiversity is fundamental to organic farming. Farmers often use companion planting and habitat conservation to support a wide range of species.
- **No synthetic chemicals:** Organic agriculture strictly prohibits the use of synthetic pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers. Instead, natural alternatives and integrated pest management are employed.
- **Animal welfare:** In organic livestock farming, animals are raised in conditions that emphasize their well-being. They have access to the outdoors and are not treated with antibiotics or growth hormones.
- **Transparency:** Organic certification programs ensure transparency in organic food production, allowing consumers to trust that products labelled as organic meet specific standards.

3. Growth and trends in organic farming

The organic farming sector has experienced significant growth in recent years due to shifting consumer perceptions and demands. Key trends include:

- **Increasing consumer demand:** As consumers become more health-conscious and concerned about the environment, the demand for organic produce has risen. This trend has been bolstered by the perception that organic products are healthier and more environmentally friendly.
- **Retail availability:** Organic produce is now readily available in most mainstream grocery stores, making it more accessible to a broader range of consumers.
- **Global expansion:** Organic farming has expanded to various regions worldwide. Developing countries are also embracing organic practices as a means of sustainable agriculture.
- **Certification challenges:** The expansion of organic farming has raised challenges related to certification standards and enforcement, as ensuring that products meet organic criteria becomes more complex.
- **Technological advancements:** Organic farming has not been impervious to technological advancements. Innovations in organic pest control and sustainable farming practices continue to evolve.
- **Regulatory frameworks:** Governments have introduced and updated regulations to support organic agriculture, ensuring the integrity of organic labels and addressing issues like organic fraud.

Organic agriculture has a deep historical foundation, with principles and practices that emphasize sustainability, biodiversity, and environmental health. Its growth is closely tied to changing consumer perceptions and preferences, making it a dynamic and evolving sector in contemporary agriculture (Rizki, 2023).

Market dynamics of organic produce

1. Market size and growth

The market for organic produce has witnessed significant growth in recent years. The size of the organic produce market has expanded as consumers become increasingly health-conscious and environmentally aware. In many countries, this growth is also fuelled by government support and incentives for organic farming. The global organic food market size was valued at USD 183.35 billion in 2022 and is expected to be worth around USD 546.97 billion by 2032, growing at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 11.60% during the forecast period 2023 to 2032. This growth is indicative of the rising consumer interest in organic products. (www.precedenceresearch.com)

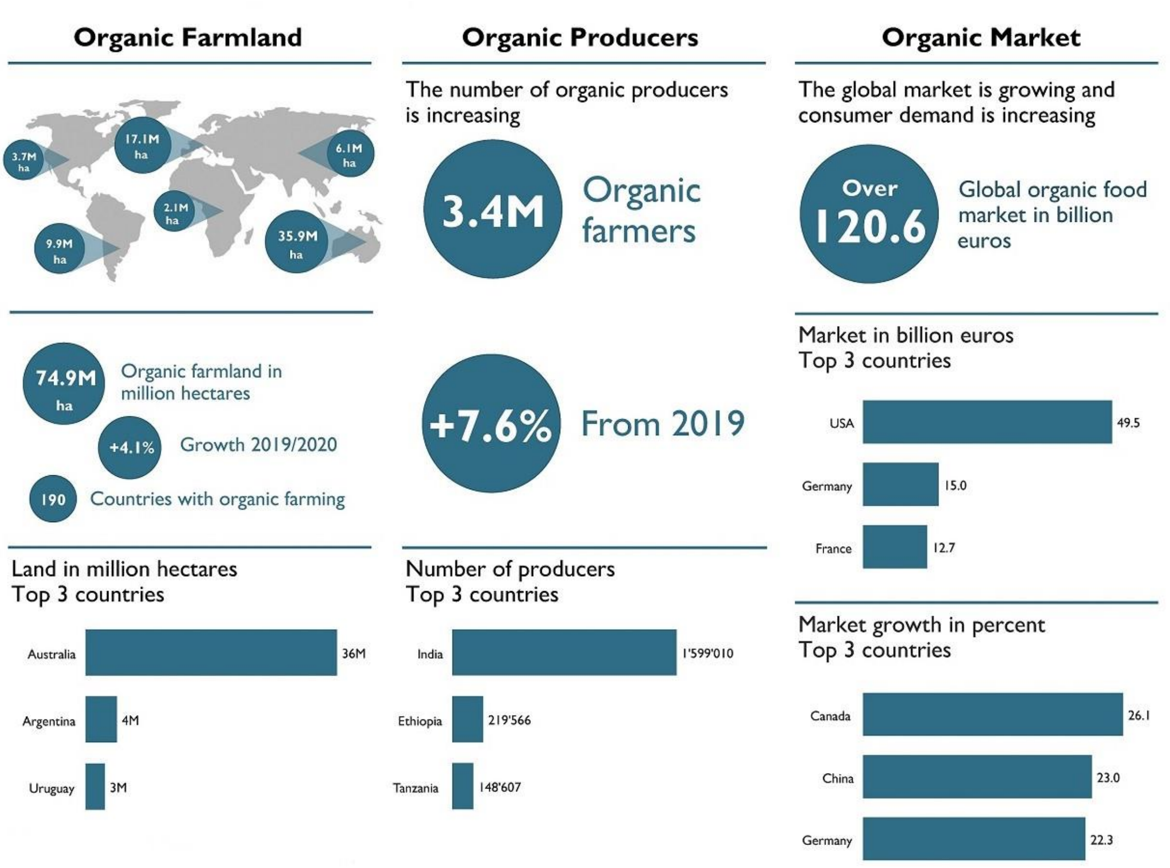


Figure 5: Organic agriculture worldwide 2020
(Source: Research Institute of Organic Agriculture FiBL, 2022)

Global organic farmland and retail sales saw robust growth in 2020, with data from 190 countries revealing substantial progress. Despite the challenges posed by the pandemic, the organic food market reached an unprecedented high, surpassing 120 billion euros, an increase of 14 billion euros from the previous year. The United States led the market at 49.5 billion euros, followed by Germany and France. The pandemic drove increased demand for organic products, particularly as home cooking and health-consciousness rose. Organic retail sales surged, but food service sales declined in many countries. The year also saw 3.4 million organic producers globally, with India having the most. Additionally, organic farmland continued to expand, with 75 million hectares managed organically by the end of 2020, demonstrating a 4.1 percent growth compared to 2019. Notably, 18 countries had 10 percent or more of their farmland devoted to organic practices. This data underscores the vital role of organic agriculture in sustainable and climate-resilient food policies and the trust placed in organically produced food worldwide (Research Institute of Organic Agriculture FiBL, 2022).

2. Players in the organic produce market

The organic produce market comprises a diverse range of players, including small-scale local farmers, large commercial organic farming operations, cooperatives, and well-known organic food brands. Notable multinational corporations have also entered the organic produce market through acquisitions and expansion of their organic product lines. This diversity in market participants ensures a wide variety of organic products, catering to different consumer preferences and price points (Bostan *et al.*, 2019).

3. Factors driving the demand for organic produce

Many factors are contributing to the increased demand for organic produce:

- **Health and environmental awareness:** Consumers are increasingly concerned about their health and the environment. Organic produce is perceived as a healthier option due to its reduced pesticide and chemical residue levels. It is also seen as more environmentally friendly due to sustainable farming practices.
- **Nutritional benefits:** Many consumers believe that organic produce is more nutritious, containing higher levels of vitamins and antioxidants, which drives its demand among health-conscious individuals.
- **Food safety concerns:** Organic produce is often considered safer as it is grown without synthetic pesticides and chemicals, reducing the risk of contamination and pesticide residues.
- **Support for sustainable agriculture:** Consumers who are environmentally conscious opt for organic produce to support sustainable agricultural practices, including crop rotation, organic fertilizers, and reduced water usage.

4. Challenges in the organic produce market

The market dynamics of organic produce are shaped by a growing consumer demand for healthier, more sustainable food choices. While the market has seen remarkable growth, it also faces challenges, such as price premiums, certification requirements, supply chain issues, and competition with conventional agriculture. Understanding and addressing these challenges is crucial for the continued expansion of the organic produce market (Mishra, 2021).

Table 2: Challenges and their solutions in the organic produce market

Challenge	Solution
1. Pest and disease management	▪ Implement organic pest control methods such as beneficial insects, neem oil, and crop rotation. ▪ Use certified organic pesticides when necessary.
2. Soil quality and fertility	▪ Regularly test soil quality and fertility levels. ▪ Apply organic fertilizers like compost and manure. ▪ Practice cover cropping and mulching to improve soil health.
3. Competition from conventional farms	▪ Differentiate your products with organic certifications and transparent labelling. ▪ Educate consumers about the benefits of organic produce.
4. Seasonal variability	▪ Invest in protected cultivation methods like greenhouses or high tunnels to extend the growing season. ▪ Diversify product offerings to mitigate seasonal fluctuations.
5. Certification costs and compliance	▪ Research and choose cost-effective certifying agencies. ▪ Maintain thorough records and documentation to streamline the certification process.
6. Consumer perceptions and education	▪ Conduct consumer awareness campaigns to promote the benefits of organic products. ▪ Provide clear and accurate information on product labels and in marketing materials.
7. Transportation and distribution	▪ Optimize supply chain logistics to reduce transportation costs. ▪ Work with local or regional distributors to minimize the carbon footprint.
8. Price and market volatility	▪ Establish long-term contracts with retailers or wholesalers. ▪ Diversify sales channels, including farmers' markets and direct-to-consumer sales.
9. Sustainable packaging	▪ Use eco-friendly packaging materials that align with organic principles. ▪ Explore packaging recycling and return programs.
10. Weather-related risks	▪ Invest in weather monitoring technology to better predict and prepare for extreme weather events. ▪ Develop contingency plans for crop losses due to adverse weather conditions.

Consumer perceptions of organic produce

1. Consumer awareness and knowledge

Consumer awareness and knowledge about organic produce have increased significantly in recent years. This heightened awareness is often driven by concerns about health, the environment, and sustainability. Consumers are increasingly seeking information about what they eat and are more conscious of how their food is produced. The availability of information through various media channels, such as the internet, social media, and documentaries, has played a crucial role in educating consumers about organic farming practices and the benefits of organic produce (Bonadonna *et al.,* 2022).

2. Factors influencing consumer choices

Many factors influence consumer choices when it comes to organic produce. These include:

- **Health concerns:** Many consumers perceive organic produce as a healthier option due to the absence of synthetic pesticides and chemical fertilizers. They believe that organic farming practices lead to food that is free from harmful residues.
- **Environmental sustainability:** Concerns about the environmental impact of conventional agriculture, including soil erosion, chemical runoff, and habitat destruction, have prompted consumers to support organic farming practices, which are often seen as more environmentally sustainable.
- **Taste and quality:** Some consumers report that organic produce tastes better and is of higher quality compared to conventionally grown products. This perception is subjective but influences their choices.
- **Ethical and social considerations:** Many consumers make choices based on their ethical beliefs and social values. They support organic agriculture because it aligns with their values of fair treatment of farmworkers, animal welfare, and sustainable land use.
- **Price and accessibility:** Organic produce is often perceived as more expensive than conventional alternatives. The price difference can be a barrier for some consumers, while accessibility to organic products can also be limited in certain regions.

3. Perceived benefits of organic produce

Consumers associate various benefits with organic produce, including:

- **Health benefits:** The perception that organic produce is healthier and contains fewer harmful chemicals is a primary driver for choosing organic. Some consumers believe it offers better nutritional content.
- **Environmental benefits:** Organic farming practices are seen as environmentally friendly, leading to reduced pesticide use, healthier ecosystems, and sustainable agriculture.
- **Better taste and quality:** Organic produce is often perceived as fresher and better tasting, which can be a significant motivator for consumers who value the sensory experience of food.
- **Ethical and social benefits:** Consumers who are concerned about fair labour practices, animal welfare, and supporting local communities are drawn to organic produce due to the values associated with organic farming.

4. Consumer concerns and misconceptions

Despite the positive perceptions of organic produce, there are also concerns and misconceptions. Some consumers worry about:

- **Cost:** The perception that organic products are more expensive can deter price-sensitive consumers.
- **Limited availability:** In some regions, organic produce may be less accessible, limiting consumer choices.
- **Lack of scientific consensus:** Some consumers question the scientific consensus on the benefits of organic produce, leading to uncertainty about its advantages.
- **Misunderstandings about pesticides:** Some consumers believe that organic farming uses no pesticides, which is a misconception. Organic farming permits the use of certain approved natural pesticides.

5. Demographic and psychographic factors

Demographic factors such as age, income, and education play a role in consumer perceptions of organic produce. Younger, more educated, and higher-income consumers tend to be more aware of and inclined to purchase organic products (Fortea *et al.*, 2022). Additionally, psychographic factors related to values, beliefs, and lifestyle choices significantly influence consumer choices. For instance, individuals with strong environmental or health-conscious values are more likely to have positive perceptions of organic produce and prioritize it in their shopping decisions (Nishad *et al.*, 2023).

These various aspects of consumer perceptions of organic produce are essential for stakeholders in the organic agriculture industry, including farmers, marketers, and policymakers, as it helps shape marketing strategies and policies that promote the growth of organic agriculture in contemporary agriculture markets.

Consumer behaviour and purchase decision process

Consumer behaviour plays a crucial role in the organic produce market. Understanding how consumers make decisions and perceive organic products is essential for businesses in this industry. Some major factors that influence consumer behaviour and the purchase decision process.

1. Consumer decision-making models

Rational Economic Model

This model suggests that consumers make decisions based on rational evaluations of the costs and benefits associated with organic produce. Factors such as price, quality, and health benefits come into play. However, consumers may not always make entirely rational choices, as emotional and social factors can also influence their decisions.

Consumer Decision-Making Process

This process consists of several stages, including problem recognition, information search, evaluation of alternatives, purchase, and post-purchase evaluation. In the case of organic produce, consumers might recognize a need for healthier or environmentally friendly food, search for information on organic products, evaluate different brands, make a purchase, and assess their satisfaction afterward.

Consumer behaviour is often guided by various decision-making models. In the context of organic produce, consumers typically follow complex decision processes. Two prominent models often used to analyse consumer behaviour are the Rational Economic Model and the Consumer Decision-Making Process.

2. Information sources and trust

Consumers rely on various information sources to gather knowledge about organic produce. These sources significantly impact their perceptions and trust levels. Major information sources include:

- **Government agencies:** Consumers often trust government agencies' standards and certifications for organic products, which provide assurance of product quality and safety.
- **Word of mouth:** Recommendations from friends and family can be influential in shaping consumer perceptions of organic produce.
- **Online reviews and social media:** Many consumers turn to online reviews and social media platforms to gather information and read about others' experiences with specific organic products or brands.
- **Retailers and packaging:** Information on product labels and in-store displays can also sway consumer decisions. Clear labelling, such as “USDA Certified Organic,” can boost trust in the product.

3. Perceived risks and risk mitigation strategies

Consumers often perceive risks associated with organic produce, such as higher prices, uncertainty about product quality, or doubts about the actual environmental benefits. To mitigate these risks, consumers employ many strategies:

- **Information seeking:** Consumers may conduct research, read product labels, and consult experts to reduce uncertainty about the product's quality, safety, and authenticity.
- **Brand loyalty:** Trust in specific organic brands can reduce perceived risks. Consumers may stick with brands they trust to ensure consistent quality.
- **Peer influence:** Social proof, such as recommendations from peers or celebrities, can alleviate perceived risks, as consumers may feel more confident in their choices when others endorse the product.

4. Purchase intentions and behaviour

Purchase intentions reflect consumers' willingness to buy organic produce. Many factors influence purchase intentions and actual behaviour:

- **Product attributes:** Consumers are more likely to purchase organic produce when they perceive it to be of higher quality, healthier, or more environmentally friendly than conventional alternatives.
- **Price sensitivity:** Price is a significant factor influencing purchase intentions. Consumers may be willing to pay a premium for organic products, but cost considerations can limit their purchase behaviour.

- **Convenience and availability:** The availability of organic produce in local stores and the convenience of purchasing it also impact consumer behaviour. Limited availability or inconvenience may deter potential buyers.
- **Values and beliefs:** Some consumers are strongly motivated by ethical, environmental, or health-related values. Their purchase behaviour is aligned with their beliefs, even if it means paying more for organic products.

Consumer behaviour and the purchase decision process is vital for stakeholders in the organic produce market (Feil *et al.*, 2020). By considering various decision-making models, recognizing information sources and trust factors, addressing perceived risks, and analysing purchase intentions and behaviour, businesses can tailor their strategies to better meet consumer needs and preferences in the contemporary agricultural landscape (Singh and Mishra, 2023).

Marketing strategies for organic produce

1. Branding and labelling

Branding and labelling play a pivotal role in the marketing of organic produce. These elements communicate the value proposition of organic products to consumers.

- **Certification:** Organic products must be certified to meet specific standards. Labels and logos from organizations such as the USDA Organic, Ecocert, or the Soil Association provide consumers with confidence in the product's authenticity.
- **Eco-friendly packaging:** Packaging materials are often designed to be environmentally friendly, further emphasizing the product's organic nature.
- **Transparency:** Brands often provide information on the product's origin, production methods, and the farmers involved. This transparency builds trust and a connection with consumers.

2. Pricing strategies

Pricing organic produce can be challenging due to higher production costs. However, several strategies are employed to make it attractive to consumers:

- **Premium pricing:** Many organic products are positioned as premium goods, justifying a higher price due to perceived quality, health benefits, and sustainability.
- **Economies of scale:** As demand for organic products grows, economies of scale can help reduce production costs, allowing for more competitive pricing.
- **Bundling:** Companies may bundle organic products with non-organic items to offer cost-effective options to consumers.

3. Promotion and advertising

Effective promotion and advertising are essential for increasing the visibility and desirability of organic produce.

- **Health and sustainability messaging:** Emphasizing the health benefits and environmental advantages of organic products can attract health-conscious and eco-conscious consumers.

- **Educational campaigns:** Companies often invest in campaigns that educate consumers about the benefits of organic farming and the differences between organic and conventional produce.
- **Leveraging social media:** Utilizing social media platforms to share stories, engage with consumers, and showcase the journey of organic produce from farm to table can be compelling.

4. Distribution and retailing

Distribution and retailing strategies impact consumers' access to organic produce.

- **Diverse retail channels:** Organic produce is not limited to specialized health food stores anymore. It's available in supermarkets, farmer's markets, and even online platforms.
- **Local sourcing:** Retailers often emphasize sourcing locally produced organic items, promoting the idea of “farm-to-table” freshness.
- **In-store placement:** Premium placement of organic products in stores, like endcap displays or dedicated sections, can attract consumer attention.

5. Online marketplaces and e-Commerce

e-Commerce has revolutionized the way consumers access organic produce.

- **Online retailers:** Dedicated online platforms for organic produce allow consumers to browse a wide range of options, read reviews, and make informed choices.
- **Home delivery:** Many companies offer home delivery, making it convenient for consumers to access organic produce without leaving their homes.
- **Subscription models:** Subscription-based services provide a steady supply of organic produce to consumers, promoting loyalty and ensuring a regular customer base.

The marketing of organic produce is a dynamic and evolving field. Successful strategies combine the elements of branding, pricing, promotion, distribution, and online accessibility to meet the changing demands and perceptions of consumers.

Future trends and outlook

1. Emerging trends in organic agriculture

Organic agriculture is a dynamic field with several emerging trends:

- **Regenerative agriculture:** This trend focuses on restoring soil health and increasing biodiversity. It emphasizes practices like cover cropping, reduced tillage, and holistic land management, aligning with the principles of organic farming.
- **Urban farming:** With the growing emphasis on locally sourced food, urban farming, including rooftop and vertical farming, is becoming more prevalent in organic agriculture. This trend connects consumers with fresh produce and reduces transportation emissions.

Figure 6: **Urban farming**

- **Precision agriculture:** Advanced technologies like drones and IoT are being integrated into organic farming to optimize resource use, reduce waste, and enhance crop management. This is improving the efficiency and productivity of organic farms.

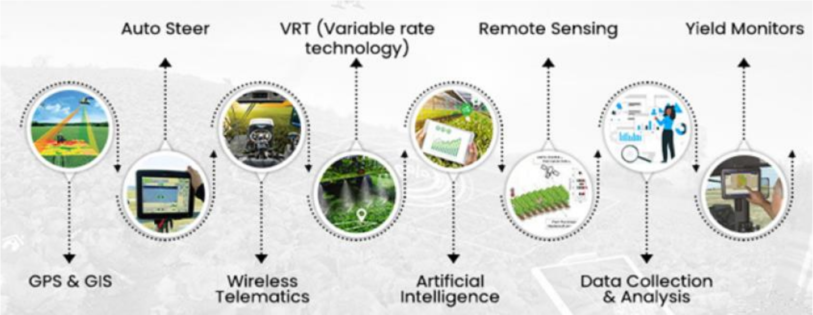


Figure 7: **Precision agriculture tools**

2. Evolving consumer perceptions

Consumer perceptions of organic produce are shifting:

- **Health and wellness:** An increasing focus on health-conscious living has led consumers to perceive organic produce as a healthier alternative. Many consumers believe organic products are free from harmful chemicals and pesticides.
- **Transparency and traceability:** Consumers are demanding greater transparency in the food supply chain. They want to know where their food comes from, how it's produced, and whether it aligns with their ethical and environmental values.
- **Price sensitivity:** While organic produce was historically seen as premium-priced, there's a growing trend towards more affordable organic options. This aims to make organic produce accessible to a wider range of consumers.

3. Regulatory changes and industry adaptation

a. Regulatory changes

Regulatory bodies are continuously adapting to the changing landscape of organic agriculture:

- **USDA organic standards:** The USDA periodically updates its organic standards to ensure the integrity of the organic label. Recent changes have focused on improving animal welfare and enhancing the clarity of labelling.

- **Global harmonization:** International efforts are being made to harmonize organic standards across countries. This simplifies trade and enhances consumer confidence in imported organic products.
- **Certification processes:** Regulatory changes aim to streamline certification processes for organic producers, reducing administrative burdens and costs.

b. Industry adaptation

The organic agriculture industry is adapting to new regulations and market demands:

- **Technology integration:** Farms are integrating technology for better monitoring and data-driven decision-making. This helps meet regulatory requirements and improve production efficiency.
- **Supply chain transparency:** Food companies are investing in supply chain transparency and traceability, enabling consumers to verify the authenticity of organic claims.
- **Education and training:** The industry is investing in educating farmers and workers about sustainable and organic practices, ensuring they meet evolving standards.

4. Sustainability and environmental concerns

a. Environmental conservation

Sustainability and environmental concerns are at the heart of organic agriculture:

- **Soil health:** Organic farming practices, such as crop rotation and reduced pesticide use, prioritize soil health and promote long-term sustainability.
- **Biodiversity:** Organic farms often have higher levels of biodiversity, providing habitat for various species and contributing to ecosystem health.
- **Reduced carbon footprint:** Organic agriculture's emphasis on local production and reduced synthetic inputs helps reduce the carbon footprint associated with food production.

b. Water management

Sustainable water use is a growing concern in organic farming:

- **Water efficiency:** Organic farming encourages practices that reduce water consumption, such as drip irrigation and rainwater harvesting.
- **Water quality:** Reducing chemical runoff from farms improves water quality in nearby ecosystems and contributes to overall environmental sustainability.

c. Certification and labelling

Certification labels and standards in organic agriculture are crucial for addressing sustainability and environmental concerns:

- **Non-GMO certification:** Many organic products are non-GMO, a designation that aligns with consumer concerns about genetically modified organisms and their environmental impact.
- **Fair trade and ethical labels:** Some consumers seek additional certifications, like fair trade or ethical labels, to support sustainable and socially responsible practices.

The future of organic agriculture is shaped by emerging trends, evolving consumer perceptions, regulatory changes, and a strong commitment to sustainability and environmental concerns. As consumer demand for healthier and more sustainable food options continues to grow, the organic agriculture industry will remain at the forefront of these developments, adapting to meet the needs of a changing world (Kumar *et al.,* 2023).

Conclusion:

In the rapidly evolving landscape of contemporary agriculture, organic produce has emerged as a significant force, reflecting shifting consumer preferences and growing environmental concerns. This has discussed various aspects of market dynamics and consumer perceptions related to organic produce, elucidating key facets that define this burgeoning domain. The historical trajectory of organic farming, explored in the initial segment, has laid the foundation for understanding its present context. From its humble beginnings to its contemporary significance, the principles and practices of organic agriculture have evolved in response to the need for sustainable and environmentally friendly food production. Considering the market dynamics, it is evident that the organic produce sector has witnessed remarkable growth and has attracted diverse key players. Despite this, several challenges, such as the persistent price premium, complex certification and regulatory requirements, supply chain intricacies, and competition with conventional agriculture, continue to shape the landscape of this market. Consumer perceptions play a crucial role in the success of the organic produce market. Understanding consumer awareness, knowledge, and the intricate interplay of various demographic and psychographic factors is pivotal in comprehending the factors influencing consumer choices. Perceived benefits, concerns, and misconceptions further contribute to the complex tapestry of consumer behaviour in this domain. Exploring the intricacies of consumer behaviour and the purchase decision process, this has shed light on the various factors guiding consumers in their purchase journeys. From the role of information sources and trust to the nuanced understanding of perceived risks and risk mitigation strategies, the consumer decision-making models for organic produce are multifaceted and dynamic.

Furthermore, strategic marketing initiatives, including branding and labelling, pricing strategies, promotion and advertising, distribution and retailing, and the growing significance of online marketplaces and e-commerce platforms, have been identified as crucial elements in driving the visibility and accessibility of organic produce in the market. Looking ahead, this underscores the importance of being cognizant of emerging trends in organic agriculture, evolving consumer perceptions, regulatory changes, and industry adaptation. Emphasizing sustainability and environmental concerns, it is clear that the future trajectory of organic produce is deeply intertwined with the global imperative of responsible and ethical agricultural practices. As consumer awareness and preferences continue to evolve, the organic produce sector is poised for further expansion and diversification, advocating for a more sustainable and healthier future.

References:

Bonadonna, A., Duglio, S., Bollani, L., & Peira, G. (2022). Mountain Food Products: A Cluster Analysis Based on Young Consumers' Perceptions. *Sustainability*, *14*(19), 12511.

Bostan, I., Onofrei, M., Gavriluţă, A. F., Toderașcu, C., & Lazăr, C. M. (2019). An integrated approach to current trends in organic food in the EU. *Foods*, *8*(5), 144.

Cooper, K., Dedehayir, O., Riverola, C., Harrington, S., & Alpert, E. (2022). Exploring consumer perceptions of the value proposition embedded in vegan food products using text analytics. *Sustainability*, *14*(4), 2075.

Dinçer, M. A. M., Arslan, Y., Okutan, S., & Dil, E. (2023). An inquiry on organic food confusion in the consumer perception: a qualitative perspective. *British Food Journal*, *125*(4), 1420-1436.

Escobar-López, S. Y., Espinoza-Ortega, A., Moctezuma-Pérez, S., Chávez-Mejía, C., & Martínez-García, C. G. (2022). Consumers' perception of different types of food markets in Mexico. *International Journal of Consumer Studies*, *46*(1), 147-160.

Feil, A. A., da Silva Cyrne, C. C., Sindelar, F. C. W., Barden, J. E., & Dalmoro, M. (2020). Profiles of sustainable food consumption: Consumer behavior toward organic food in southern region of Brazil. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, *258*, 120690.

Fortea, C., Antohi, V. M., Zlati, M. L., Ionescu, R. V., Lazarescu, I., Petrea, S. M., & Cristea, D. S. (2022). The Dynamics of the Implementation of Organic Farming in Romania. Agriculture 2022, 12, 774.

Kumar, N., Kushwaha, R. R., Meena, N. R., Mishra, H., & Yadav, A. P. (2023). A study on costs and returns of paddy cultivation in Ambedkar Nagar district of Uttar Pradesh. *International Journal of Statistics and Applied Mathematics*, SP-8(3), 107-111.

Mishra, H. (2021). A new era for Indian farming. *Times of Agriculture*, 17, 80-81. www.timesofagriculture.in

Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2023). From Comparative Advantage to Protectionism: Economic Effects of Trade Wars on Agricultural Markets. *Agriallis.* 5(7): 29-36. www.agriallis.com

Nishad, D. C., Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Pandey, A. (Eds.) (2023). Towards Sustainable Agriculture: Mitigating the Adverse Effects of Stubble Burning in India. *Research Trends in Environmental Science* (Volume I, pp: 42-48). Bhumi Publishing.

Organic Food Market Size, Trends, Share, Growth, Report 203. (n.d.). https://www.precedenceresearch.com/organic-food market#:~:text=The%20global%20organic%20food%20market,forecast%20period%202023%20to%202032.

Research Institute of Organic Agriculture FiBL. (2022, February 15). *Global organic market: Unprecedented growth in 2020 – Organic retail sales grew by 14 billion euros and exceeded the 120-billion-euro mark.* https://www.fibl.org/en/info-centre/news/global-organic-market-unprecedented-growth-in-2020.

Rizki, J. (2023). Social Media Sentiment Analysis to Understand Agricultural Market Trends and Consumer Preferences. *Jurnal Minfo Polgan*, *12*(2), 1734-1743.

Singh, M., & Mishra, H. (2023). Medicinal Plant Farming to Improve Farmers' Economy *Agriallis*, 30–36. www.agriallis.com

Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., Nishad, D. C., & Pandey, A. (Eds.). (2023). Sustainable Water Management in Agriculture: Irrigation Techniques and Water Conservation (pp. 53-68). In Research Trends in Agriculture Science (Volume II). Bhumi Publishing.

POST-HARVEST MANAGEMENT: ENHANCING FOOD SECURITY AND SUSTAINABILITY

Deep Chand Nishad, Harshit Mishra*, Ankit Kumar Tiwari and Divyanshi Mishra
Department of Agricultural Economics, College of Agriculture,
Acharya Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology,
Kumarganj, Ayodhya (U.P.)-224 229, India.
*Corresponding author E-mail: wehars@gmail.com

Abstract:

This chapter looks at the important topic of post-harvest management and how it impacts sustainability and food security. It explores the complex relationship that exists between efficient post-harvest practices and availability of nutritious food sources. By addressing key challenges such as loss reduction, preservation techniques, and supply chain optimization, it underscores the pivotal role of post-harvest interventions in bolstering global food security. Moreover, it emphasizes the significance of sustainable practices in reducing environmental degradation and resource wastage associated with post-harvest activities. Through a comprehensive analysis of innovative technologies, storage methods, and value-addition strategies, it contributes valuable insights into enhancing the longevity and quality of harvested produce. Ultimately, it advocates for a holistic approach that not only safeguards food availability but also aligns with the principles of environmental sustainability, thus paving the way for a more resilient and nourished future.

Keywords: Food Security, Loss Reduction, Post-Harvest Management, Preservation Techniques, Sustainability

Introduction:

Post-harvest management is a critical phase in the agricultural process that encompasses a series of practices and activities aimed at preserving and enhancing the quality and value of harvested crops after they have been gathered from the fields. This stage plays an integral role in ensuring that the hard work put into cultivation is not undermined by unnecessary losses and waste. The significance of post-harvest management cannot be overstated, as it directly impacts food security, sustainable agriculture, and economic prosperity. Post-harvest management involves a range of activities, from harvesting and handling to storage, processing, transportation, and distribution (Elik *et al.*, 2019). Its overarching goal is to minimize losses and maintain the nutritional and commercial value of agricultural produce. In a world grappling with a burgeoning population and increasing demands for food, post-harvest management emerges as a major player in meeting global food requirements. Efficient post-harvest practices not only ensure that the hard-earned efforts of farmers are not squandered but also contribute significantly to reducing hunger and malnutrition (Sarkar *et al.*, 2019).

The concept of food security hinges on the availability, accessibility, and utilization of food for all individuals. A substantial portion of food security is rooted in the proper management of crops post-harvest (Rajapaksha *et al.*, 2021). Inadequate post-harvest practices can lead to substantial losses in terms of quantity and quality, rendering a portion of the harvest unfit for consumption or commercial use. This situation exacerbates food scarcity, raises prices, and limits the availability of food to vulnerable populations. By effectively managing post-harvest processes, we can ensure a more consistent and reliable food supply, contributing to improved food security on both local and global scales. Furthermore, post-harvest management is deeply intertwined with the principles of sustainable agriculture. Sustainable agriculture seeks to meet current agricultural needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. Minimizing post-harvest losses and waste aligns with this ethos by optimizing resource utilization, reducing greenhouse gas emissions, and conserving water, energy, and land resources (Deekonda, 2023). Through sustainable post-harvest practices, agriculture can become more resilient, adaptive, and environmentally friendly.

Despite its pivotal role, the post-harvest stage faces numerous challenges that contribute to substantial losses and waste (Becerra-Sanchez and Taylor, 2021). Factors such as inadequate infrastructure, lack of proper storage facilities, poor transportation networks, and limited access to markets can collectively lead to significant post-harvest losses. Inefficient handling and processing techniques, as well as pest and disease infestations, further compound these issues. Addressing these challenges requires interdisciplinary efforts that involve farmers, researchers, policymakers, and stakeholders along the entire agricultural value chain. By devising innovative technologies, implementing best practices, and fostering knowledge sharing, it is possible to substantially reduce post-harvest losses and waste. This, in turn, can contribute to enhanced food security, improved livelihoods for farmers, and a more sustainable approach to agriculture (Tiwari *et al.*, 2023).

Factors influencing post-harvest loss and waste

Post-harvest loss and waste are critical issues that affect the efficiency and sustainability of the agricultural supply chain (Anand and Barua, 2022). Various factors contribute to these losses, stemming from biological, environmental, physiological, and technological sources. These factors are essential for developing effective strategies to minimize post-harvest losses and reduce food waste.

- **Biological factors:** Biological factors play a significant role in post-harvest losses. Pests such as insects, rodents, and birds can damage crops during storage and transportation. In addition, plant diseases caused by bacteria, fungi, and viruses can lead to spoilage, rendering the produce unfit for consumption. Infestations and infections can quickly spread in storage facilities and transit, leading to substantial losses.
- **Environmental factors:** Environmental factors have a direct impact on post-harvest losses. Temperature and humidity levels influence the rate of spoilage and deterioration. Inadequate storage conditions can accelerate physiological processes like ripening and decay. Fluctuations in temperature and humidity during transportation and storage can compromise the quality and shelf life of agricultural products.
- **Physiological factors:** Physiological factors inherent to harvested produce also contribute to post-harvest losses. Respiration, the process by which fruits and vegetables

consume oxygen and release carbon dioxide, can lead to accelerated aging and reduced quality. Ethylene, a natural plant hormone, can promote ripening in some fruits but also trigger premature ripening and spoilage if not controlled.

- **Technological factors:** The way agricultural products are handled, transported, and processed significantly impacts post-harvest losses. Rough handling during harvesting and transportation can cause bruising and damage, accelerating spoilage. Inadequate processing methods, such as improper cleaning or packaging, can compromise the quality and safety of the products. Furthermore, inefficient transportation systems can lead to delays, exposing produce to unfavourable conditions.

Addressing post-harvest losses and waste requires a comprehensive approach that considers these factors. Implementing integrated pest management strategies can control biological factors. Improved storage facilities with climate control and proper ventilation can mitigate environmental challenges. Controlled atmosphere storage and modified packaging techniques can help manage physiological factors. Lastly, adopting best practices in handling, transportation, and processing can reduce technological losses.

Collaboration among farmers, researchers, policymakers, and the private sector is crucial to developing and implementing effective solutions. By addressing these multifaceted factors, it's possible to minimize post-harvest losses, enhance food security, and contribute to a more sustainable agricultural system.

Post-harvest loss assessment and measurement

Post-harvest losses refer to the reduction in the quantity and quality of agricultural products that occurs between harvest and consumption. These losses have significant economic, social, and environmental implications, affecting food security, income generation, and resource utilization. To address this issue, accurate assessment and measurement of post-harvest losses are crucial for devising effective strategies to minimize waste and enhance food systems.

1. Methods for quantifying post-harvest losses:

- **Direct measurement:** This involves physically weighing and inspecting harvested products before and after storage and transportation. By tracking the difference in weight and quality, the loss percentage can be calculated. Direct measurement is suitable for perishable commodities and simple storage setups.
- **Sampling and surveys:** Statistical sampling techniques are used to estimate losses across larger populations of produce. Researchers collect data from a representative sample and extrapolate it to the entire population. Surveys help identify reasons for losses and guide mitigation efforts.
- **Shrinkage analysis:** By comparing expected versus actual yield, shrinkage analysis estimates losses due to factors like moisture loss, respiration, and spoilage. This method is commonly applied to grains, where weight loss is a key indicator.
- **Weighbridge data:** For bulk commodities like fruits, vegetables, and grains, weighbridges are used to measure quantities before and after storage. The difference indicates the amount lost during storage and transportation.

- **Visual inspection:** Trained personnel visually assess produce quality to categorize it as marketable, unmarketable, or spoiled. The percentage of each category helps estimate losses.

2. Importance of data collection and analysis:

- **Informed decision-making:** Accurate loss data allows policymakers, farmers, and stakeholders to make informed decisions about investments in storage infrastructure, transportation, and technology to reduce losses.
- **Resource allocation:** Limited resources can be directed towards areas with the highest losses, optimizing interventions for maximum impact.
- **Supply chain efficiency:** Data-driven insights help streamline supply chains by identifying bottlenecks and points of waste, leading to improved efficiency and reduced losses.
- **Sustainable agriculture:** Reducing post-harvest losses contributes to sustainable agriculture by conserving resources and reducing the need to increase production to compensate for losses.

Pre-harvest practices for minimizing loss

Effective pre-harvest practices play a crucial role in minimizing agricultural losses and ensuring optimal crop yield (Elik *et al.,* 2019). By implementing integrated approaches to pest management, disease prevention, timing of harvesting, and selecting appropriate crop varieties, farmers can significantly reduce losses and enhance the quality of their harvest. Here are key pre-harvest practices for minimizing losses:

1. Integrated pest management strategies:

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) involves a comprehensive and sustainable approach to managing pests while minimizing environmental impact. It includes the use of cultural, biological, physical, and chemical control methods. By regularly monitoring pest populations, employing natural predators, practicing crop rotation, using resistant crop varieties, and applying judicious pesticide use only, when necessary, farmers can effectively manage pest populations and reduce crop damage.

2. Disease prevention and control measures:

Preventing the spread of diseases is essential for preserving crop health. Farmers can implement sanitation practices, such as removing diseased plant materials and debris, to minimize disease transmission. Applying appropriate fungicides and bactericides, using disease-resistant varieties, and avoiding overhead irrigation that can promote disease spread are also crucial steps in disease management.

3. Proper timing of harvesting to reduce losses:

Harvesting at the right time is crucial to prevent both under-ripe and overripe crops, which can lead to reduced quality and increased susceptibility to damage during handling and storage. Monitoring the development of crops, such as observing colour changes and using tools like refractometers to assess sugar content, helps determine optimal harvest timing. Harvesting during cool, dry periods also minimizes post-harvest losses.

4. Crop selection and varietal traits for improved storage life:

Choosing appropriate crop varieties based on their storability characteristics is essential for reducing post-harvest losses. Some varieties have better resistance to pests, diseases, and physical damage, resulting in longer shelf lives. Additionally, selecting varieties with attributes such as thicker skins, better skin integrity, and lower susceptibility to bruising can enhance the overall storage life of harvested crops.

Implementing these pre-harvest practices requires a combination of knowledge, observation, and careful planning. By adopting integrated approaches to pest and disease management, practicing proper harvesting techniques, and selecting suitable crop varieties, farmers can minimize losses, optimize yields, and contribute to more sustainable agricultural practices.

Harvesting Techniques and Handling

Harvesting agricultural or horticultural crops requires careful attention to maintain the quality and integrity of the produce. Gentle harvesting practices are essential to minimize physical damage, bruising, and mechanical injuries. Here are some best practices for effective harvesting and proper handling:

- **i.** **Timing is crucial:** Harvest crops at the peak of their maturity to ensure optimal flavour, texture, and nutritional content. Waiting for the right moment reduces the force needed during harvesting, minimizing damage.
- **ii.** **Select the right tools:** Use appropriate tools such as sharp pruning shears, scissors, or specialized harvesting knives. Dull tools can lead to excessive force application and unwanted damage to the produce.
- **iii.** **Train harvesting crew:** Educate workers about the importance of gentle handling and proper techniques. Ensure they understand the potential consequences of mishandling, encouraging them to adopt careful practices.
- **iv.** **Supportive handling:** Support the plant or fruit with one hand while harvesting with the other. This prevents unnecessary strain on the plant's tissues and reduces the risk of tearing or bruising.
- **v.** **Use controlled pressure:** Apply controlled pressure when detaching fruits or vegetables from the plant. Avoid excessive pulling or tugging that could lead to tissue damage or stem breakage.
- **vi.** **Employ two-handed harvesting:** For larger fruits or clusters, use a two-handed approach. Gently cradle the produce with one hand while using the other to cut or detach it from the plant.
- **vii.** **Avoid dropping:** Never drop harvested produce into containers, as this can cause immediate bruising or even internal damage. Instead, place them gently to preserve their quality.
- **viii.** **Handle with care: Proper handling to prevent bruising and mechanical injury**
    - **Use soft containers:** Opt for soft-sided containers or baskets when collecting harvested produce. Rigid containers increase the risk of bruising upon impact.

- **Layering and padding:** Line containers with soft materials like foam, towels, or leaves to provide cushioning. Layering and padding reduce direct contact between items and help prevent bruising.
- **Gentle stacking:** If stacking produce in containers, do so gently to avoid pressure on the lower layers. Use separators or padding to maintain air circulation and prevent compression.
- **Temperature management:** Keep harvested produce at the appropriate temperature to slow down ripening and reduce susceptibility to bruising. Cold storage or insulated containers can help maintain freshness.
- **Ventilation:** Ensure proper ventilation during transportation and storage. Stale air can accelerate spoilage, leading to bruising and degradation of the produce.
- **Avoid overloading:** Do not overload containers, crates, or storage spaces. Overcrowding can lead to compression and mechanical injuries.
- **Regular inspection:** Frequently inspect stored produce for any signs of damage or deterioration. Remove damaged items promptly to prevent the spread of issues to other produce.
- **Controlled transportation:** During transportation, secure containers to prevent excessive movement that could lead to bruising. Choose routes with smoother terrain and fewer sudden stops.

Gentle harvesting techniques and careful handling practices are fundamental to maintaining the value and quality of harvested crops. By implementing these best practices, farmers and harvesters can reduce physical damage, minimize bruising, and ensure that consumers receive produce that is fresh, nutritious, and visually appealing.

Post-harvest handling and transportation

After the harvest, the journey of agricultural produce is far from over. The post-harvest handling and transportation phase plays a critical role in maintaining the quality and freshness of the crops before they reach the consumer's table (Kuyu *et al.,* 2019). This phase involves several key processes and strategies:

1. Cleaning, sorting, and grading of produce:

The first step in post-harvest handling is cleaning the harvested produce to remove dirt, debris, and any contaminants (as shown in Figure 1). This helps prevent the growth of harmful microorganisms and maintains the aesthetic appeal of the products. Sorting involves separating the produce based on factors like size, colour, and quality. Grading involves categorizing the produce into different classes based on specific quality standards. These processes ensure that only the best-quality produce reaches the market.

2. Packaging materials and techniques:

Effective packaging is crucial for preserving the freshness and quality of produce during transportation and storage. Packaging materials should provide protection against physical damage, moisture, light, and other environmental factors. Proper ventilation is also important to prevent the buildup of excess moisture, which can lead to decay. Packaging techniques should consider the specific needs of each type of produce to minimize bruising and other damage (as shown in Figure 2).

Figure 8: Cleaning and sorting of apple

Figure 9: Packaging of produce

3. Cold chain management for temperature-sensitive commodities:

Many agricultural products, especially fruits, vegetables, and certain perishable goods, are sensitive to temperature fluctuations. Cold chain management involves maintaining a controlled temperature environment throughout the entire supply chain, from harvest to consumer (in Figure 3). This requires specialized storage facilities, refrigerated transport, and careful monitoring of temperature conditions. Maintaining a consistent cold chain helps extend the shelf life and quality of temperature-sensitive commodities.

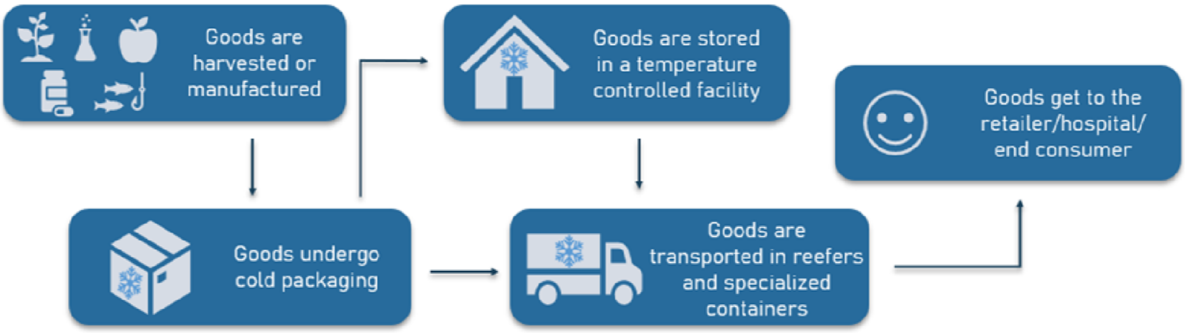


Figure 10: **Cold chain logistic process**

4. Strategies for reducing losses during transportation:

Transportation introduces risks such as physical damage, temperature variations, and delays. To reduce losses during transportation, various strategies can be employed:

- **Proper handling and loading:** Ensuring that produce is handled gently and loaded correctly to minimize bruising and damage.
- **Timely transportation:** Minimizing delays and ensuring that produce reaches its destination within the shortest possible time to prevent spoilage.
- **Quality inspections:** Conducting regular quality checks during transportation to identify any issues and take corrective actions.
- **Monitoring and tracking:** Utilizing technology such as temperature sensors and GPS tracking to monitor the condition and location of the produce in real time.
- **Emergency plans:** Having contingency plans in place to address unexpected situations like mechanical breakdowns or adverse weather conditions.

By implementing these strategies, the post-harvest handling and transportation phase can significantly reduce losses, maintain the quality of produce, and contribute to a more efficient and sustainable agricultural supply chain. This ensures that consumers have access to fresh, high-quality products while also minimizing waste and promoting economic viability for farmers and producers.

Storage methods and technologies

Effective storage methods and technologies play a crucial role in preserving the quality, safety, and longevity of various products, ranging from food items to sensitive electronic devices. Over time, storage techniques have evolved from traditional approaches to more advanced methods that leverage technology and scientific understanding. In this overview, we'll explore traditional vs. modern storage techniques, controlled atmosphere storage, modified atmosphere packaging, and the use of natural and artificial preservatives.

1. Traditional vs. modern storage techniques:

Traditional storage techniques often relied on basic principles such as drying, salting, fermenting, and canning. These methods aimed to reduce moisture, inhibit microbial growth, and prevent spoilage. However, they often had limitations in terms of preserving freshness, flavour, and nutritional value.

Modern storage techniques incorporate a deep understanding of biology, chemistry, and engineering. Refrigeration, freezing, vacuum sealing, and aseptic packaging are examples of these advancements. These methods maintain the quality of products by controlling temperature, humidity, and exposure to air, thereby extending shelf life and minimizing nutrient loss.

Table 1: Comparison between traditional and modern storage techniques

S. No.	Aspect	Traditional Storage Techniques	Modern Storage Techniques
1.	Medium	Paper documents, physical files	Digital files, cloud storage, SSDs, HDDs
2.	Access Speed	Slow (manual retrieval)	Fast (near-instant access)
3.	Capacity	Limited by physical space	Vast (terabytes to petabytes)
4.	Durability	Vulnerable to physical damage	More resistant to damage, data redundancy
5.	Portability	Limited, physical transfer required	Easily transferable over the internet
6.	Cost	High (physical storage, maintenance)	Variable, can be cost-effective
7.	Accessibility	Limited (location-dependent)	Anywhere with an internet connection
8.	Backup & Recovery	Manual, may lack regular backups	Automated, with robust backup solutions
9.	Security	Physical security measures	Digital encryption, access control
10.	Scalability	Difficult to scale up	Easily scalable as needs change
11.	Environmental Impact	Consumes physical resources	Can be more energy-efficient

Please note that the specific characteristics of storage techniques may vary based on individual implementations and technology advancements.

2. Controlled atmosphere storage:

Controlled atmosphere storage involves altering the composition of gases surrounding stored products to optimize preservation. By controlling oxygen, carbon dioxide, and nitrogen levels, the rate of spoilage and deterioration can be slowed. This technique is commonly used for fruits, vegetables, and grains. For example, reducing oxygen levels can inhibit the growth of aerobic microorganisms, extending the product's freshness.

3. Modified atmosphere packaging (MAP):

Modified atmosphere packaging is an extension of controlled atmosphere storage. In MAP, the atmosphere within the packaging is modified to maintain the desired balance of gases. This is particularly useful for pre-packaged foods. Oxygen absorbers and carbon dioxide emitters can be used to regulate gas concentrations, preventing the growth of spoilage organisms and the oxidation of fats and pigments.

4. Use of natural and artificial preservatives:

Preservatives are substances added to products to inhibit microbial growth, enzymatic reactions, and oxidation. They help extend the shelf life of products and maintain their quality.

- **Natural preservatives:** Traditional preservatives like salt, sugar, vinegar, and spices have been used for centuries. These natural compounds create inhospitable conditions for microorganisms, preventing spoilage.
- **Artificial preservatives:** With advances in food science, synthetic preservatives like benzoates, sulphites, and nitrates have been developed. These are often more effective at inhibiting spoilage and can extend the shelf life of products significantly. However, concerns have been raised about the potential health risks of some artificial preservatives, leading to a growing demand for natural alternatives.

Value addition and processing

In the realm of food and agricultural products, value addition and processing play a pivotal role in transforming raw materials into market-ready goods with improved quality, extended shelf life, and increased consumer appeal. These processes encompass a range of activities that aim to preserve, enhance, and diversify products, ultimately resulting in higher value and profitability. This article delves into the significance of value addition and processing, highlighting the benefits they offer and presenting case studies that showcase successful ventures in this domain.

1. Drying, milling, and processing to enhance shelf life:

One of the fundamental aspects of value addition and processing is the application of techniques such as drying, milling, and other processing methods. Drying, for instance, is employed to reduce the moisture content of products, inhibiting the growth of microorganisms and enzymes that cause spoilage. This preservation method is widely used for fruits, vegetables, herbs, and even meats, enabling them to be stored for longer periods without compromising nutritional value or flavour.

Figure 11: Rice milling

Milling, on the other hand, involves grinding raw materials into powders or smaller particles, which enhances their usability and applicability. Grains, spices, and herbs are often milled to create flours or powders that can be incorporated into various recipes or products. This not only increases the convenience of using these ingredients but also allows for better blending and homogeneity in formulations.

2. Adding value through minimal processing techniques:

Value addition is not solely about extending shelf life; it's also about enhancing the intrinsic value of products. Minimal processing techniques are gaining traction for achieving this goal. These methods involve carefully selecting processes that retain the natural characteristics of the raw material while enhancing its convenience and appeal. Examples include washing, peeling, slicing, and packaging.

By implementing minimal processing, products can retain their original flavour, colour, and nutritional content, which resonates well with health-conscious consumers seeking minimally altered foods. Pre-cut fruits and vegetables, packaged salads, and ready-to-cook meal kits are prime examples of how minimal processing adds value to convenience-driven consumers.

Post-harvest loss prevention in different crop types

Post-harvest loss prevention is a critical aspect of ensuring food security and reducing waste in the agricultural supply chain. It involves a series of practices and technologies aimed at minimizing the loss of quality and quantity of harvested crops between the point of harvest and consumption. This is especially important in various crop types, including cereals and grains, fruits and vegetables, and the differentiation between perishable and non-perishable commodities.

1. Cereals and grains:

Cereals and grains are staple food crops that are vulnerable to post-harvest losses due to factors such as poor storage conditions, pest infestations, and mechanical damage. Losses can occur during threshing, winnowing, drying, and storage phases. To prevent these losses, several strategies can be employed:

- **Proper drying:** Ensuring that harvested grains are properly dried before storage is crucial. Moisture content needs to be reduced to levels that discourage mold growth and insect infestations.

- **Effective storage:** Grain storage facilities should be well-designed to maintain proper ventilation, temperature, and humidity levels. Hermetic storage options, such as airtight containers or bags, can significantly reduce insect damage.
- **Pest management:** Integrated pest management practices involve using traps, pheromones, and biocontrol agents to minimize pest populations without relying solely on chemical pesticides.

2. Fruits and vegetables:

Fruits and vegetables are highly perishable commodities that can suffer from rapid deterioration, loss of flavour, texture, and nutritional value if not handled properly. Preventing post-harvest losses in this category requires specific attention to:

- **Cool chain management:** Maintaining a consistent temperature throughout the supply chain, from field to market, helps slow down the ripening process and prolongs shelf life.
- **Packaging and handling:** Proper packaging, such as using ventilated crates or modified atmosphere packaging, can extend the freshness of fruits and vegetables. Gentle handling during harvesting, sorting, and transportation is also essential.
- **Quality grading:** Sorting produce based on size, colour, and quality helps separate products that might spoil faster from those with longer shelf lives, reducing losses.

3. Perishable vs. non-perishable commodities:

The distinction between perishable and non-perishable commodities plays a crucial role in determining the appropriate post-harvest loss prevention methods.

- **Perishable commodities:** These include fruits, vegetables, and other products with a short shelf life. Effective cooling, controlled atmosphere storage, and rapid transportation are essential to prevent spoilage.
- **Non-perishable commodities:** Cereals, grains, and some legumes fall into this category. Proper drying, cleaning, and efficient storage techniques, such as silos or warehouses, are crucial to maintaining their quality and preventing losses.

Table 2: Difference between Perishable and non-perishable commodities

Characteristic	Perishable Commodities	Non-Perishable Commodities
Shelf life	Short (days to weeks)	Long (months to years)
Storage requirements	Refrigeration or freezing	Room temperature
Examples	Fresh meat, poultry, fish, dairy products, fruits, vegetables, cooked leftovers	Canned goods, rice, pasta, flour, sugar, spices, oils, jerky, processed foods in uncontaminated, sealed packaging
Risks	Spoilage, decay, foodborne illness	Loss of quality, but generally safe to consume
Management	Careful handling, proper storage, and timely consumption	Less demanding handling and storage requirements

Additional notes:

- Perishable commodities are more likely to contain moisture, which makes them more susceptible to spoilage.
- Non-perishable commodities are often processed and dried, which reduces their moisture content and makes them less susceptible to spoilage.
- Perishable commodities are generally more nutritious than non-perishable commodities, as processing can destroy some nutrients.
- Non-perishable commodities are often more convenient to store and prepare than perishable commodities.

Innovations and emerging technologies

In the realm of Innovations and Emerging Technologies, there are several noteworthy trends that are reshaping various industries, particularly those related to storage, preservation, and data analysis. Here are three prominent advancements that are driving change:

1. Use of sensors and IoT in monitoring storage conditions:

The integration of sensors and Internet of Things (IoT) technology has revolutionized the way we monitor and manage storage conditions across various sectors. In industries such as agriculture, pharmaceuticals, and logistics, sensors are being employed to track crucial variables like temperature, humidity, light exposure, and even gas concentrations. These real-time data points are collected and transmitted through IoT networks, allowing stakeholders to ensure optimal storage conditions, minimize spoilage, and prevent losses. For instance, in agriculture, smart sensors placed in storage facilities can alert farmers about deviations from ideal conditions, enabling timely corrective actions. Similarly, in the pharmaceutical sector, these sensors ensure that medicines and vaccines are stored under the right conditions to maintain their efficacy.

2. Application of artificial intelligence and machine learning:

The amalgamation of artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning (ML) is transforming the way data is analysed, patterns are identified, and decisions are made. AI and ML algorithms are increasingly being employed to process large volumes of data collected from various sources, including sensors, consumer behaviour, and historical records. In the context of storage and preservation, these technologies are used to predict optimal storage conditions, estimate shelf life, and identify potential signs of spoilage or degradation. These predictive capabilities not only minimize wastage but also improve overall efficiency and resource allocation. For instance, AI-powered algorithms can predict when specific food items might expire, helping retailers manage inventory more effectively and reduce food waste (Nishad *et al.*, 2023).

3. Nanotechnology for enhancing food preservation:

Nanotechnology has opened up new avenues for enhancing the preservation of various products, particularly in the food industry. Nano-sized materials and particles can be engineered to have specific properties that contribute to improved packaging, longer shelf life, and enhanced safety. These materials can be used to create advanced coatings, films, and packaging solutions that help maintain freshness, control microbial growth, and protect against external contaminants. Furthermore, nanotechnology enables the development of innovative delivery systems for additives that extend the shelf life of perishable goods. For example, nanoparticles can be incorporated into packaging materials to release antimicrobial agents gradually, thereby extending the freshness of food products.

Socioeconomic and policy aspects of post-harvest losses

Post-harvest losses have significant socioeconomic and policy implications, affecting food security, economies, and livelihoods at local, national, and global levels. Addressing these aspects requires a multifaceted approach involving governments, international organizations, and stakeholders across the agricultural value chain.

1. Impact of post-harvest losses on food security and economy:

Post-harvest losses contribute to reduced food availability, leading to increased food prices and reduced access to nutrition. This has severe implications for food security, particularly in developing countries where a significant portion of the population relies on agriculture for sustenance. Losses not only undermine the efforts to eradicate hunger but also lead to wastage of resources such as water, energy, and labour that went into producing the lost food. Economically, these losses translate into substantial financial setbacks for farmers and the agricultural sector, exacerbating poverty and hindering economic growth.

2. Government policies and initiatives:

Governments play a crucial role in mitigating post-harvest losses through the formulation and implementation of policies and initiatives. These policies might encompass improving infrastructure such as transportation, storage facilities, and market access. Strengthening extension services to educate farmers on proper post-harvest handling techniques, investing in research and development for innovative preservation technologies, and creating financial incentives for adopting best practices can also be part of government strategies. Moreover, supportive regulatory frameworks, quality standards, and certification systems can encourage better handling and reduce losses along the supply chain.

3. Role of international organizations in reducing losses:

International organizations, such as the United Nations' Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) and the World Food Programme (WFP), have a critical role in facilitating global cooperation to address post-harvest losses. These organizations provide technical assistance, knowledge sharing, and capacity-building initiatives to governments, helping them design and implement effective strategies. Collaborative projects and partnerships between countries can encourage the exchange of expertise and lessons learned. Furthermore, international organizations raise awareness about the socioeconomic implications of post-harvest losses and advocate for policies that promote sustainable agriculture and reduce food waste (Mishra and Mishra, 2023).

Community engagement and capacity building

Effective community engagement and capacity building play vital roles in enhancing agricultural practices and promoting sustainable development. This initiative focuses on empowering local farmers, promoting community-based storage facilities, and empowering women in post-harvest management. By addressing these key aspects, the community can achieve improved food security, reduced post-harvest losses, and overall socio-economic growth.

1. Training farmers in proper post-harvest practices:

One of the fundamental steps in enhancing agricultural productivity is equipping farmers with knowledge about proper post-harvest practices. Through workshops, training sessions, and interactive demonstrations, farmers will learn techniques to handle harvested crops to minimize losses caused by spoilage, pests, and inadequate storage conditions. These practices can include proper cleaning, sorting, grading, and packaging of produce (Singh and Mishra, 2023). By adopting these practices, farmers can extend the shelf life of their products and ensure a higher market value, thereby contributing to increased income and improved livelihoods.

Figure 12: Post-harvest training of farmers

Figure 13: Empowering women through post-harvest management

2. Promoting community-based storage facilities:

Effective storage solutions are crucial to preventing post-harvest losses and maintaining the quality of agricultural products. Community-based storage facilities can be established, providing farmers with access to proper storage infrastructure. Collaborative efforts can be made to construct well-ventilated and pest-resistant storage units. These facilities can be managed collectively, ensuring fair distribution and utilization of the storage space. By pooling resources and knowledge, communities can create an environment that enhances the resilience of their agricultural production systems and reduces waste.

3. Empowering women in post-harvest management:

Empowering women is a pivotal aspect of sustainable development in agriculture. Women often play critical roles in post-harvest activities but may face barriers in accessing resources and decision-making processes. Workshops and training sessions specifically tailored to women's needs can be conducted to provide them with skills in post-harvest management, including proper handling, processing, and value addition to agricultural products. This empowerment not only benefits individual women but also contributes to the overall efficiency of the agricultural value chain (Mishra, 2021).

4. Benefits and impact:

The combined efforts of training farmers, establishing community-based storage facilities, and empowering women in post-harvest management will lead to numerous positive outcomes. These include:

- Reduction in post-harvest losses, leading to increased food availability.
- Improved product quality, leading to higher market prices and income for farmers.
- Enhanced food security for the community and region.
- Empowerment of women, fostering gender equality and social progress.
- Strengthened community cohesion through collaborative initiatives.

Future directions in post-harvest management

As we move forward into an increasingly interconnected and technologically advanced world, the field of post-harvest management is poised for significant advancements. These advancements are driven by the need to address food security concerns, reduce food loss and waste, and create a more sustainable and efficient food supply chain (Kumar *et al.*, 2023). Several key areas are likely to shape the future of post-harvest management:

1. Trends in technology and research:

- **IoT and sensor technology:** The Internet of Things (IoT) and sensor technology will play a pivotal role in post-harvest management. Sensors embedded in storage facilities, transportation vehicles, and even individual products will enable real-time monitoring of temperature, humidity, gas composition, and other relevant parameters. This will allow for better decision-making to prevent spoilage and optimize storage conditions.
- **Data analytics and machine learning:** With the increasing volume of data generated by sensors and other sources, data analytics and machine learning algorithms will be used to predict and prevent potential issues in the post-harvest phase. These technologies can help identify patterns, forecast demand, and recommend optimal storage and distribution strategies.
- **Precision agriculture techniques:** Precision agriculture techniques, such as remote sensing, drones, and satellite imagery, will be employed to monitor crop health and maturity. This information can be used to time harvests more accurately, reducing losses due to premature or delayed harvesting.

2. Global efforts towards reducing food loss and waste:

- **Policy and regulation:** Governments and international organizations will likely continue to implement policies and regulations aimed at reducing food loss and waste. This might include standardized labelling, incentives for sustainable practices, and penalties for excessive waste generation.
- **Collaborative partnerships:** Collaborative efforts involving farmers, producers, distributors, retailers, and consumers will become more important. Sharing best practices, implementing efficient supply chain logistics, and raising awareness about the impact of food waste will be central to these partnerships.
- **Innovative packaging solutions:** Research and development in packaging materials that extend shelf life and maintain product freshness will intensify. Biodegradable and intelligent packaging that changes colour in response to spoilage or indicates ripeness will become more prevalent.

3. Prospects for a more sustainable food supply chain:

- **Local and urban farming:** Urban farming and localized food production will gain prominence. By reducing the distance between production and consumption, these approaches can cut down on transportation-related losses and environmental impact.
- **Cold chain innovations:** Advancements in cold chain infrastructure will be critical, particularly in regions with inadequate refrigeration facilities. Improving cold storage and transportation will help preserve perishable goods for longer periods.
- **Consumer education and behavioural change:** Educating consumers about responsible consumption and the importance of reducing food waste will be a key focus. Behavioural change campaigns, digital applications, and interactive platforms can empower consumers to make more informed choices.
- **Circular economy models:** The concept of a circular economy, where waste is minimized and resources are used efficiently, will extend to the food sector. Strategies such as composting, anaerobic digestion, and upcycling food by-products will gain traction.

Conclusion:

Effective post-harvest management stands as a pivotal solution for bolstering global food security and sustainability. This delved into the multifaceted significance of post-harvest interventions, illustrating their direct impact on minimizing food losses, ensuring quality preservation, and extending shelf life. By embracing innovative technologies and adopting best practices, agricultural stakeholders can significantly reduce post-harvest losses, which in turn can bridge the gap between food production and consumption. Furthermore, emphasized the crucial role of collaboration between various sectors-government, industry, and research institutions-in establishing efficient supply chains and infrastructure. Such partnerships can enhance market access, promote knowledge dissemination, and empower farmers with essential skills. As we confront the challenges posed by a growing global population and changing climatic conditions, investing in post-harvest management emerges as a sustainable means to meet nutritional needs, minimize resource waste, and advance the overarching goal of food security.

References:

Anand, S., & Barua, M. K. (2022). Modeling the key factors leading to post-harvest loss and waste of fruits and vegetables in the agri-fresh produce supply chain. *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*, *198*, 106936.

Becerra-Sanchez, F., & Taylor, G. (2021). Reducing post-harvest losses and improving quality in sweet corn (Zea mays L.): challenges and solutions for less food waste and improved food security. *Food and Energy Security*, *10*(3), e277.

Deekonda, S. (2023). Agri-Food Supply Chains from Circular Economy Perspective. In *Handbook of Research on Designing Sustainable Supply Chains to Achieve a Circular Economy* (pp. 286-305). IGI Global.

Elik, A., Yanik, D. K., Istanbullu, Y., Guzelsoy, N. A., Yavuz, A., & Gogus, F. (2019). Strategies to reduce post-harvest losses for fruits and vegetables. *Strategies*, *5*(3), 29-39.

Kumar, N., Kushwaha, R. R., Meena, N. R., Mishra, H., & Yadav, A. P. (2023). A study on costs and returns of paddy cultivation in Ambedkar Nagar district of Uttar Pradesh. *International Journal of Statistics and Applied Mathematics*, SP-8(3), 107-111.

Mishra, H. (2021). A new era for Indian farming. *Times of Agriculture,* 17, 80-81. www.timesofagriculture.in

Mishra, H., & Mishra, D. (2023). From Comparative Advantage to Protectionism: Economic Effects of Trade Wars on Agricultural Markets. *Agriallis.* 5(7): 29-36. www.agriallis.com

Nishad, D. C., Mishra, H., Tiwari, A. K., & Pandey, A. (Eds.) (2023). Towards Sustainable Agriculture: Mitigating the Adverse Effects of Stubble Burning in India. *Research Trends in Environmental Science* (Volume I, pp: 42-48). Bhumi Publishing.

Kuyu, C. G., Tola, Y. B., & Abdi, G. G. (2019). Study on post-harvest quantitative and qualitative losses of potato tubers from two different road access districts of Jimma zone, South West Ethiopia. *Heliyon*, *5*(8).

Rajapaksha, L., Gunathilake, D. M. C. C., Pathirana, S. M., & Fernando, T. (2021). Reducing post-harvest losses in fruits and vegetables for ensuring food security—Case of Sri Lanka. *MOJ Food Process Technols*, *9*(1), 7-16.

Sarkar, A., Dasgupta, A., & Sensarma, S. R. (2019). Climate change and food security in India: adaptation strategies and major challenges. *Sustainable Solutions for Food Security: Combating Climate Change by Adaptation*, 497-520.

Singh, M., & Mishra, H. (2023). Medicinal Plant Farming to Improve Farmers' Economy *Agriallis*, 30–36. www.agriallis.com

Tiwari, A. K., Mishra, H., Nishad, D. C., & Pandey, A. (Eds.). (2023). Sustainable Water Management in Agriculture: Irrigation Techniques and Water Conservation (pp. 53-68). In Research Trends in Agriculture Science (Volume II). Bhumi Publishing.

THE CURRENT LANDSCAPE OF ORGANIC FARMING IN ASSAM AND CHALLENGES CONFRONTING ORGANIC FARMERS IN THE REGION

Brishti Saikia, R.A. Halim, Pompi Dutta* and Nivedita Deka
Department of Agricultural Economics,
Faculty of Agriculture, Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat, Assam
*Corresponding author E-mail: pompidutta55@gmail.com

Abstract:

North-east India has immense potential for the growth of organic farming because of its rich inherited tradition of farming practices with low use of fertilizers for which it has already been tagged as "Organic by default" region in the country. States such as Sikkim, Meghalaya and Assam have shown tremendous progress in embracing organic farming during the recent years. Nevertheless, no adequate statistics on the economic aspects of organic farming in Assam as well in the entire north-east was available in the public domain. Therefore, a comprehensive study was made on the status of organic farming in the north-eastern state of Assam as well as on the constraints faced by the state in practicing organic farming. Upper Brahmaputra Valley Zone of Assam was selected for the study. Results showed that among all crops grown organically in Assam, production from cereals & millets (37,948.60 tons) and plantation crops (14,865.30 tons) were the highest. Area of Assam under organic certification increased significantly in the last five years from 2013 till 2018 with a CGR of 64.49. Assam stood at 2nd position among the other north-eastern states with a contribution of 10.92% in terms of current organic area and 23.36% in terms of area under conversion to the total organic area of north-eastern states. The state has a total production of 52,846.60 metric tons from the total organic cultivated farm area. The total exported quantity from the state was found to be 11.81 metric tons and exported value in terms of Indian rupee was 41.20lakh. The Ministry of Agriculture launched a scheme called Mission Organic Value Chain Development for North Eastern Region (MOVCD-NER) in 2015-16, which aimed at developing certified organic production in a value chain mode to link growers to consumers in other parts of the country and overseas. MOVCD-NER was found to be running efficiently in the Golaghat district of Assam which had already covered a target area of 500 ha for organic cultivation. In the districts of Sivasagar and Jorhat, the organic scenario was found to be scaling up gradually. Absence of premium prices for organic produces, difficulty in the process of certification of products, inaccessibility to market information, longer production period were some of the major setbacks reported by the organic farmers of the region. Government's stand on solving the problems of certification is felt very necessary since certification will lead to procurement of premium prices for the organic produces. Incorporation of periodic awareness programmes that can extend the knowledge of economic aspects of organic farming, proper scientific approach and proper market information to the same is critical to motivate the farmers to adopt organic farming.

Keywords: North-east India, Organic, Assam, CGR, Certification, Premium price, MOVCD-NER

Introduction:

The negative effect of excessive use of chemical fertilizers and pesticides resulting in a reduction in crop productivity and deterioration in the quality of natural resource forced the experts over the globe to start searching for ways such as organic farming. FAO (1999) on framing the guidelines for the production, processing, labeling and marketing of organically produced foods conceptualized organic agriculture as a holistic production management system which promotes and enhances agro-ecosystem health, including biodiversity, biological cycles, and soil biological activity. It emphasizes the use of management practices in preference to the use of off farm inputs, taking into account the regional conditions require locally adapted systems. Jayan (2018) reported that India's North-East, comprising eight States, is largely unspoilt by modern agricultural practices, which involve heavy use of agro-chemicals and chemical fertilisers. For this precise reason, the region is a natural choice for promoting organic farming in the country. Sikkim, the first organic State in India, has already shown the way for the other States in the region. According to the estimates available with the Agricultural and Processed Food Products Export Development Authority (APEDA), as of 2017-18, nearly 90,500 hectares of land in the NE region is already under organic cultivation. States such as Meghalaya and Assam have shown tremendous progress in embracing organic farming. Nevertheless, no adequate statistics on the economic aspects of organic farming in Assam as well in the entire north-east was available in the public domain. Therefore, a comprehensive study was made on the status of organic farming in the north-eastern state of Assam as well as on the constraints faced by the state in practising organic farming.

Methodology:

The Upper Brahmaputra Valley Zone of Assam was selected for conducting the survey. Out of the 5 districts of the zone, Sivasagar, Jorhat and Golaghat were selected for the study for three definite reasons- availability of organic farmers, communication convenience and ample support from the agricultural offices of the respective districts. The total sample size in the entire study was 120(60 organic and 60 inorganic) which was evenly divided among the three districts thereby selecting 40 samples (20 organic and 20 inorganic) from each of the districts. Primary data were collected using a pre-tested and well-designed schedule was canvassed among the selected sample holdings to elicit information by personal interview method. To attain the status of organic farming, secondary data on area, production, and number of organic farmers, export etc. were collected from the official sources like APEDA, Directorate of Horticulture & Food Processing of the state and also from the newspaper & journal articles of the latest months. Simple ranking technique was used and Compound Growth Rates were computed for the data obtained from the secondary sources. Also, a detailed description on the current scenario of organic cultivation in the surveyed area was presented from the observation made.

The Compound Growth Rate was applied to find out the rate of growth over the years. The Compound growth rate (r) was obtained for the logarithmic form of the equation as below:

$$Y = ab^{t}$$

$$\mathrm{Ln}\, Y = \mathrm{Ln}\, a + t\, \mathrm{Ln}\, b$$

The percent compound growth rate was given as,

$$r= [(\text{Antilog } b)- 1] \times 100$$

To identify the constraints of organic farmers**,** an informal discussion with the organic farmers was done. Opinion survey was conducted to know the problems faced by the farmers in different existing aspects. Simple ranking technique was used where frequencies and percentages were ascertained from the problems encountered by the sampled organic farmers.

Results and Discussions:

Table 1 depicts the area under organic cultivation in north-eastern states of India during 2017-18. It showed that, the total current area under organic cultivation was 90,496 hectare and area under conversion was 77,597 hectare. Among the 8 north-eastern states of India, Sikkim stood at 1st position in terms of current area (in Ha), and in terms of area under conversion, 1st position was obtained by Meghalaya. Assam was found to be standing at 2nd position among the other north-eastern states in terms of both current area and area under conversion. The percentage contribution of Assam was 10.92 per cent in terms of current organic area and 23.36 per cent in terms of area under conversion.

Table 1: Area under organic cultivation in North-Eastern India (Cultivated farm area), 2017-18
Source: APEDA, 2018, Assam's status of organic agriculture

State	Current Area (Ha)	Area In Conversion (Ha)
Sikkim	74,094	1,982
Assam	**9,883**	**18,129**
Nagaland	3,526	5,314
Meghalaya	2,580	**37,756**
Tripura	204	2,048
Manipur	158	5,240
Arunachal	51	6,129
Mizoram	0	999
Total	**90,496**	**77,597**
% contribution of Assam to NEI	**10.92%**	**23.36%**

In the state of Assam, the total area under certification (28,071.81 hectare), cultivated farm area (28,011.81hectare) total production from cultivated farm area (52,846.60 metric tons) wild collection and wild harvest land (60.00 hectare) and numbers of farmers(18,629) under Internal Control System by IFOAM which is a group certification body that helps the small organic landholders to access to certified organic farming thereby helping them to enter the organic markets. The total exported quantity (11.81 in metric tons), and exported value in terms of both Indian rupee (41.20 lakh) and in million USD (0.061).

The compound growth rate of area under organic farming in Assam from 2013-14 till 2017-18 was calculated out to be 64.489 at 10 per cent significance level which indicated an increasing growth rate in area under organic certification process in the state.

The category-wise certified production and contribution of organic crops to the total certified production in Assam, 2017-18 showed that, cereals & millets contributed the highest

(71.809 per cent) to the total certified production (52,846.61tons) and contribution of plantation crops stood at second place (28.129per cent) followed by the rest. (Table 2)

Table 2: Category-wise certified organic production in Assam, 2017-18 (Source: APEDA, 2018)

Category	**Cereals & millets**	**Medicinal plants**	**Vegetables**	**Plantation crops**	**Pulses**	**Spices & condiments**	**Total**
Production (in tonnes)	37,948.60	0.60	2.72	14,865.30	20.50	8.85	52,846.61
Percent contribution to total production	71.809%	0.001%	0.005%	28.129%	0.039%	0.017%	100%

Mission Organic Value Chain Development for North Eastern Region (MOVCD-NER) launched by Ministry of Agriculture in 2015-16, has helped to bring an area of 45,920 hectares under organic cultivation as against the targeted 50,000 hectares, mobilised 48,950 farmers, created 97 farmer-producer companies and 2,469 farmer interest groups. Considering that the size of landholdings is small, a cluster model of organic cultivation is promoted under MOVCD-NER. Each cluster comprises of many farmers whose combined landholding is 20 hectares or more.

Present organic scenario of the study area

In Sivasagar and Jorhat districts, the promotion and practice of organic farming were observed to be slowly but gradually scaling up. District Agricultural Offices were providing the inputs (seeds & bio fertilizers) and the construction charges for making the vermin composting unit in each registered household. It was observed that, most of the farmers lacked the knowledge of economic benefits of organic farming. They seemed to be aware of only the health benefits provided by the organic foods. So, they were not seemed to be cultivating the organic crops commercially but only for home consumption. Some but very few active farmers who were aware of the organic prices were seen framing up network with the metros and sell their products in good prices in the city markets. It was also observed that even though many of the farmers were cultivating crops organically, they was not been able to approach it scientifically, rather they were seemed to grow the crops in a traditional manner and sometimes it could not be considered purely organic. As reported, no certification had yet been provided to the organic villages of two districts. In Golaghat district, the organic agriculture was observed to have positive momentum. The MOVCD-NER was found to be running efficiently in the district. A Farmer Producer’s Company (FPC) was established in the Padumpathar village 4 years back and under it, each farmer used to cultivate and sell the produces collectively to meet the demand in the organic markets in the metros. Under this project, 3 villages had been completely converted to organic through scientific organic ways. Under the project, the targeted 500ha land was covered and there is action for converting another 500 ha to organic land. The FPC had recently received certification (grade 2) to sell products at national level. Farmers of the region were found to have collectively owned a processing plant where they primarily processed turmeric and ginger. They were also reliant on self-packaging of the processed products and sell them at good prices in the city markets. Some notable organic farmers of the region like Anjal Limbu and Ranjeet Viswakarma owned rewards for their hard work and utmost contribution in promoting and idolizing organic farming in the villages. Nair (2019) in his article of Agricultural Today (February, 2019) showcased the name of Anjal Limbu and the other delighted members from Assam for winning the best prize in the World Agro Food & Beverage Processing Expo-2018 organized in Mumbai by displaying various organic local agro products.

Constraints of organic farming

Table 3 presents the constraints faced by organic farmers in the study area. Ranking of the constraints revealed that absence of premium prices was reported by the maximum number of sample farmers (86.67 per cent). The second important bottleneck ranked was inaccessibility to market information (85.00 per cent). This constraint was quite relatable to the previous one as the producers' inaccessibility to market information resulted in unawareness of the prevalent premium prices of their produces. Moreover, inaccessibility to market information led to failure in the part of farmer producer to know the right time to sell their organic produces. The third important constraint ranked was related to certification (83.33 per cent) such as lack of awareness about the certification process, high cost, and complex procedural formalities in certification of products. Also, inability to attain the standards set for certification stood as a hindrance in certification since many of the farmers were unaware of the scientific approach to organic farming, like bordering the organic fields by a buffer zone. The fourth important constraint was the improper scientific approach to organic farming (78.33 percent) as the farmers were found to be less aware of the scientific interventions in organic farming. Fifth important constraint faced was lack of awareness on economic aspects of organic farming (73.33 percent). It was found that farmers, mainly marginal ones were mostly aware of the health benefits of organic produces and were completely unknown of the fact that organic produces possessed a higher economic value. Sixth important problem ranked was absence of exclusive organic market (71.67 percent) to which they could supply their produces. It was followed by the problem of inadequate supply of organic material inputs which was ranked seventh (63.33 percent). It is because these inputs were needed in big amounts as compared to conventional farming. Inadequate supply of organic material inputs affected the productivity of organic crops The high price of the organic material inputs (60.00 percent) was too a major concern of the farmers which was ranked as the eighth important constraint. Inadequate supply against the high demand also led to hike in the prices of the organic material inputs. The 9th major constraint was lack of compensation during conversion to organic farming (58.33 percent) as it takes a minimum span of 3-4 years to convert an inorganic land into organic. During the initial 2-3 years of converting an area into completely organic, there were chances of yield reduction which turned into a demotivating factor for the organic farmers when compensation against the yield reduction could not be availed from the government. Longer production period (56.67 percent) which was the 10th important constraint posed great difficulty in selling the organic produces at right time. By the time the organic produces reached the market, the demand for the same already dimmed. Lastly, the 11th constraint was the difficulty in managing pest and diseases by organic sources (55 percent) as these resources are not as strong as the chemical one. The requirement is too high in order to control or manage diseases and pest by organic sources. Ganur (2017) in his study found that most of the farmers expressed the problem of non-availability of labour, non-availability of information on organic farming, non-availability of exclusive market for organic produce, non-availability of market related information and lack of premium price in the local market. Tripathi *et al*. (2010) in their study reported that the major problems observed in organic farming were lack of knowledge about organic farming, low yield during initial period of adoption, certification charges from government and poor market network. Rao and Larja (2005) revealed that farmers who try to practice organic agriculture suffer, as the upstream farmers use chemicals which permeate into the fields of farmers practicing organic cultivation and the produce was found to be contaminated during chemical analysis due to residual effect across the fields

Table 3: Constraints faced by the organic farmers

Constraints	Frequency	Percentage	Rank
Absence of premium prices	52	86.67	1
Inaccessibility to market information	51	85	2
Problem in obtaining certification	50	83.33	3
Improper scientific approach to organic farming	47	78.33	4
Lack of awareness about the economic aspect of organic farming	44	73.33	5
Lack of exclusive organic market	43	71.67	6
Inadequate supply of organic inputs	38	63.33	7
High price of the organic material inputs	36	60	8
Lack of compensation during conversion to organic	35	58.33	9
Longer production period	34	56.67	10
Difficulty in managing pest and diseases by organic sources	33	55	11

Conclusion:

On the basis of the findings of the study we can conclude that the future of organic farming in the state of Assam seems to be promising if concerted efforts are made on the part of

Government for solving the problems facing by the region in practicing the same. Schemes like MOVCD-NER should be implemented on larger and wider scale. Government's strong move on survey of area, production and productivity of organic farming can help in generating strong secondary database of the region. Government should implement a higher price policy for the organic products. Besides, government's stand on solving the problems of certification is felt very necessary since certification will lead to procurement of premium prices for the organic produces. A dedicated market place for organic products could encourage the organic growers to produce more. Subsidies on organic inputs are also advocated to encourage the farmers to go for more organic production. Incorporation of periodic awareness programmes that can extend the knowledge of economic aspects of organic farming, proper scientific approach and proper market information to the same is critical to motivate the farmers to adopt organic farming in the region.

References:

APEDA (2019). Agricultural & Processed Food Products Export Development Authority: Retrived from apedawebsite:https://apeda.gov.in/apedawebsite/organic/index.htm

Directorate of Horticulture and Food Processing, Government of Assam, Retrived from https://dirhorti.assam.gov.in/schemes/mission-organic-value-chain-development-in-assam-movcda

FAO (1999). Guidelines for the production, processing, labeling and marketing of organically produced foods. Joint FAO/WHO food standards program, Codex Alimentarious Commission, Rome.

Ganur, P.(2017). *Comparative economics of organic and inorganic sugarcane cultivation in Belagavi district of Karnataka* (Doctoral dissertation, GB Pant University of Agriculture and Technology, Pantnagar-263145 (Uttarakhand).

Jayan, T. V. (2018). Tapping The North-East's Potential Retrieved from https://www.thehindubusinessline.com/specials/tapping-the-n-es-organic-farming_potential/article25050315.ece

Nair, A. (2019). India's Organic Farm Products go Global, *Agriculture Today*, 21(6).

Rao, J. A. C. S., & Larja, A. M. (2005). Scope for Organic Farming in Chattisgarh: An Indian Perspective. *Directorate of Horticulture, Government of Chattisgarh*.

Tripathi, A.O.,Shingane, U. S and Thakare, L. S. (2010). Comparitive economics of organic and inorganic farming.Agril.Update, 5(3):397-399.

FORECASTING THE POSSIBILITIES OF PLANT GROWTH-PROMOTING RHIZOBACTERIA (PGPR) AS NEXT-GENERATION BIOFERTILIZERS: AN EXTENSIVE ANALYSIS

Lenin Kumar Bompalli
Department of Biotechnology,
Dr. B. R. Ambedkar University, Etcherla, Andhrapradesh, India
Corresponding author E-mail: dr.LeninKumar@gmail.com

Abstract:

Plant Growth-Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR) represents a promising avenue in modern agriculture for sustainable crop production. This comprehensive review explores the multifaceted potential of PGPR as a next generation biofertilizers. We delve into their diverse mechanisms of action, ranging from nutrient acquisition and hormone modulation to disease suppression and stress tolerance enhancement. Furthermore, we discuss the current state of research on PGPR, highlighting recent advancements and challenges in their application as biofertilizers. Research has demonstrated that inoculating plants with plant-growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) or treating plants with microbe-to-plant signal compounds can be an effective strategy to stimulate crop growth. Plants have evolved to respond to microbial quorum sensing compounds and to produce analogs, providing plants with another level of regulation over the rhizomicrobiome. Drawing upon this analysis, we provide insights into the outlook of PGPR-based solutions, emphasizing their role in addressing global agricultural challenges and fostering the possibilities in environmentally friendly practices.

Keywords: PGPR, global agricultural, next generation, biofertilizers, disease, sustainable crop.

Introduction:

A new revolution in agricultural innovation will be needed to sustain the food, fiber, and fuel needs of a growing global population and a changing climate through the 21st century. A “Fresh” Green Revolution, perhaps the Bio-Revolution, needs to be based on fewer intensive inputs with reduced environmental impact. (Backer *et al.*, 2018). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) are involved in various mechanisms such as phosphate solubilization, siderophore production, biological nitrogen fixation, 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid deaminase (ACC) production, and quorum sensing (QS). Rhizosphere bacteria that positively influence plant growth through. Signal interference and inhibition of biofilm formation, phytohormone production, antimicrobial activity, induction of systemic resistance (ISR), promotion of beneficial plant-microbe symbiosis, and many other mechanisms. (Benaissa, 2019). PGPR is used in a variety of ways, including supplying atmospheric nitrogen, synthesizing siderophores, producing plant hormones such as auxins, gibberellins, and cytokinins, dissolving phosphorus (P) and other minerals, or synthesizing stress-reducing enzymes. promotes the growth of plant symbionts. 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (ACC) deaminase or cell wall degrading enzyme. (Olanrewaju *et al.*, 2017). PGPR classified as e2PGPR which means exophytes and endophytes. Exophytes bacterial genera included *Azotobacter*, *Serratia*, *Azospirillum, Bacillus, Caulobacter, Chromobacterium, Agrobacterium, Micrococcous, Pseudomonas* and *Burkholderia*. Endophytes bacterial genera may include *Allorhizobium, Bradyrhizobium, Mesorhizobium* and *Rhizobium*. Exophytes inhabit the rhizospere or in the spaces between the cell cortex. Endophytic bacteria live inside the specialized nodal structures of root cells.

The need for sustainable agriculture

By 2050, the world's population will be around 10 billion, putting existing food resources under severe pressure. (United Nations, 2015). In addition to the well-characterized legume-rhizobia symbiosis, rhizobia that promote plant growth include N2-fixing rhizobia that colonize the rhizosphere, which supplies nitrogen to plants. Regardless of the mechanism that promotes plant growth, PGPR must colonize the rhizosphere around the roots, the rhizoplane (the root surface), or the roots themselves (within the root problem). (Hagera *et al.,* 2020) Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) are known for enhancing crop productivity as well as plant protection. (Jai Singh Patel *et al.,* 2021).

Role of microbial biofertilizers

The use of biofertilizers dates to the 1980s, when the first rhizobial formulations were patented and marketed in Germany (Nobbe and Hiltner, 1986). Microorganisms such as rhizobia, bacilli, and pseudomonas secrete hydrogen cyanide, decomposing pathogens and ensuring plant defense against pathogenic diseases. N2-fixed biofertilizers have been widely studied on legumes, and it is important to demonstrate their potential in non-legume crops using non-symbiotic diazotrophs such as *Azospirillum, Azotobacter, Gluconaceotobacter,* and *Burkholderia*. requires further effort. (Becky *et al.,* 2022).

Emergence of PGPR as next-generation biofertilizers

PGPR can be used to improve plant health and promote plant growth without polluting the environment. (Calbo *et al.,* 2014). The report highlighted the need for better PGPR biofertilizers to supplement rapidly increasing agri-food production as one of the main drivers of the economy. Incorporation of nanoencapsulation technology is pivotal in revolutionizing his PGPR biofertilizer formulations today. (Pravin *et al.,* 2016).

Mechanisms underlying PGPR-mediated plant growth promotion

PGPB can usually promote plant growth directly by promoting resource acquisition or modulating phytohormone levels, or indirectly by reducing the inhibitory effects of various pathogens on plant growth and development. Can promote plant growth hormone by acting as a biocontrol bacterium. (Glick, 1995).

1. Nutrient mobilization and cycling

Biofertilizers, or microorganisms, that help plants absorb nutrients can do a variety of things, including increasing the surface area accessible to plant roots, fixing nitrogen, promoting phosphorus solubilization, producing siderophores, and producing prussic acid. It works in a way. (Pii *et al.,* 2015). The production of HCN by PGPR was initially thought to promote plant growth by suppressing pathogens. However, this idea has recently been questioned by Rijavec and Lapanje, 2016.

2. Phytohormone production and regulation

Hormones are generally defined as a class of signaling molecules that are released or secreted by specific glands of an organism and transported by the circulatory system to specific target organs to regulate physiology and behavior (Davies. 2010). Application of phytohormone-producing PGPR can help improve plant physiology, biomass, and yield (Vessey 2003; Nihorimbere *et al.,* 2011). Plant hormones interact synergistically or antagonistically under certain conditions to regulate physiological processes (Peleg and Blumwald). 2011)

3. Induction of systemic resistance

Commercial applications of Pseudomonas spp.'s plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) involve protecting plants by inducing systemic resistance against a range of pests and illnesses. Combinations of many PGPR strains have enhanced efficacy by causing systemic resistance to multiple diseases that target the same crop. (Ramamoorthy, 2001).

4. Biocontrol of phytopathogens

PGPR can also work as biocontrol agents providing protection to the plants, enhancing the plant growth through the synthesis of antibiotics. The use of biopesticides is increasing slowly at a rate of 8% annually based on the different types of microbial pesticides. (Umair *et al.,* 2020)

5. Mitigation of abiotic stress

By colonizing the rhizosphere/endo rhizosphere region and producing phytohormones, exopolysaccharides, volatile compounds, and ACC deaminase, which cause the production of osmolyte and antioxidants as well as stress-responsive gene regulation, PGPR helps plants withstand a variety of abiotic stresses, such as drought, salt, cold, and heavy metal toxicity. (Manoj *et al.,* 2021).

Diversity and functionality of PGPR

Induced systemic resistance (ISR) is a state of active resistance caused by an inducing agent following pathogen infection. Although ISR can be induced by beneficial rhizobia, pathogen-induced resistance is called systemic acquired resistance (SAR) (Pieterse. *et al.,* 2002).

1. Taxonomic diversity of PGPR

Beneficial interactions between plants and microorganisms in the rhizosphere are known to be important factors for plant health and soil fertility (Jeffries *et al.,* 2003). Plant growth-promoting rhizobia (PGPR) are a large group of soil bacteria that, when grown together, promote the growth of their hosts. These rhizosphere microorganisms produce growth-stimulating hormones and suppress plant pathogens, among other mechanisms that support plant growth. They also benefit from using metabolites secreted by plant roots as nutrients. (Anujrana *et al.,* 2011). Environmental stress can cause significant damage to most plant species and is one of the major constraints to plant growth and production worldwide (Yang *et al.,* 2009). Although plants can actively attack microorganisms from the environment, the plant rhizosphere is considered a hotspot of microbial activity that is home to a variety of bacteria, many of which contribute to plant performance and stress tolerance. (Bruto *et al.,* 2014, Company *et al.,* 2019)

2. Functional traits contributing to plant growth promotion

Phenotypic traits and their associated trade-offs have been shown to have globally consistent effects on individual plant physiological functions. (Westoby *et al.*, 2002). The timing of phenological events (such as leaf emergence, flowering, fruiting and leaf senescence) is crucial for species resource acquisition and reproductive success (e.g. plant–pollinator interaction, Nord & Lynch, 2009; Liu *et.al*, 2021)

Applications of PGPR in agriculture

A 50% increase in agricultural output is required to feed the world's rapidly expanding population, roughly 9 billion people by 2050. (Alexandratos and Bruinsma, 2012) One of the best tactics is thought to be the phytomicrobiome, which is thought to be a superior substitute for sustainable agriculture and a workable way to address the two main issues of environmental stability and global food security. The agricultural sector is using the phytomicrobiome more and more because of its environmentally friendly and sustainable mechanisms for promoting plant growth. (Atteeq shah *et al.*, 2021)

1. Enhancing soil fertility and nutrient availability

Since almost all the world's land suitable for agricultural production is currently under cultivation, future food and fiber demands must be met by increasing crop yields per unit area. More than 50% of the world's land is degraded, reaching nearly 70% in some areas, and anthropogenic land degradation threatens our ability to meet 21st century food and fiber demands. (Gomiero. 2016). The development of biofertilizers containing organic waste has been shown to increase the availability of nutrients to plants. (Fuentes Ramírez, L.E., 2005). Effective nutrient management requires quantifying plant nutrient requirements and soil nutrient delivery capacity through soil testing. When nutrients are applied more than plant requirements, residual nutrients increase and, if not used or recovered in subsequent crops, can result in off-site transport and lead to environmental degradation. (Sattari *et al.*, 2012).

Challenges and limitations in harnessing PGPR as biofertilizers

The beneficial mechanisms of plant growth improvement include enhanced availability of nutrients (i.e., N, P, K, Zn and S), phytohormone modulation, biocontrol of phytopathogens and amelioration of biotic and abiotic stresses. This plant-microbe interplay is indispensable for sustainable agriculture and these microbes may perform an essential role as an ecological engineer to reduce the use of chemical fertilizers. The preparation of the inoculum, the addition of cell protectants like glycerol, lactose or starch an appropriate carrier material, suitable packaging, and the most efficient delivery methods are some of the steps involved in creating a solid based or liquid biofertilizer formulation. PGP microbes have several advantageous qualities that make them useful as biofertilizers, such as the ability to break down organic matter, improve nutrient availability, produce phytohormones, and lessen the effects of biotic and abiotic stresses. The use of biofertilizers has currently emerged as a cost effective and ecofriendly alternative than chemical-based fertilizers. Substantial progress has been achieved recently in the development of effective biofertilizers for different crops. Current unravelling of the complex microbial communities using molecular tools showed that fertile soil contains both beneficial as well as detrimental organisms, which act as facilitators of plant processes (Satish Kumar *et al.*, 2022).

Future outlook and perspectives:

Agriculture bears a great deal of responsibility because as the world's population rises, so does the need for food. However, biotic and abiotic stress in different forms continues to affect agricultural productivity. Drought productivity is one significant abiotic stressor that affects agriculture every year because it causes a range of morphological, biochemical, and physiological changes in the plants. Reduced photosynthesis and transpiration rate, as well as inhibited root and shoot growth, are some of these modifications., increased production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), osmotic adjustments, and altered stress signaling pathways and regulation of leaf senescence. Mitigation techniques need to be created since these changes could permanently harm the plants. Drought-resistant agricultural cultivars have minimal benefits and are more costly and labor-intensive to use. But taking advantage of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) is a tried-and-true substitute with Next generation agriculture system.

1. Integration with precision agriculture and digital technologies

Digital innovation in agriculture represents, according to the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization, a great opportunity to eradicate poverty and hunger and mitigate the effects of climate change. Through digitalization, all parts of the agri-food production chain will be modified, since connectivity and the processing of large amounts of information in an instant allows for more efficient work, greater economic return, greater environmental benefits, and better working conditions in the field. To adopt and execute creative ideas, governments will need to support the growth of rural communities and small companies as well as bolster the infrastructure in rural areas to implement these reforms. (FAO, 2020.)

2. Advancements in synthetic biology and microbiome engineering

Because drought stress has a very negative impact on plant growth and productivity, many drought monitoring techniques have been developed, each with advantages and disadvantages. The application of PGPR not only provides additional direct and indirect benefits that significantly improve crop performance but is also very successful in overcoming drought periods. (Gowtham *et al.,* 2022).

Conclusion:

In conclusion, the synthesis of the potential of Plant Growth-Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR) as next-generation biofertilizers presents a promising avenue for sustainable agriculture. Through this research, it is evident that PGPR possess multifaceted mechanisms that contribute to plant growth enhancement, disease suppression, and stress tolerance. The extensive understanding of PGPR-plant interactions, molecular mechanisms, and ecological impacts underscores their significance in modern agricultural practices.

One of the key findings is the ability of PGPR to enhance nutrient availability and uptake by plants, leading to improved growth and yield. Moreover, the ability of certain PGPR strains to solubilize phosphates and fix atmospheric nitrogen further emphasizes their potential as biofertilizers, offering eco-friendly alternatives to chemical fertilizers. Additionally, the production of various secondary metabolites such as phytohormones and antimicrobial compounds by PGPR contributes to plant health and resilience against pathogens and environmental stresses.

Furthermore, the exploration of PGPR consortia and their synergistic interactions highlights the importance of microbial community dynamics in soil health and plant productivity. Harnessing the power of microbial consortia tailored to specific crop and soil conditions could maximize the benefits of PGPR biofertilizers in diverse agricultural systems.

However, several challenges remain in realizing the full potential of PGPR biofertilizers, including optimizing formulations, ensuring compatibility with other agricultural inputs, and addressing regulatory hurdles. Moreover, further research is needed to elucidate the mechanisms underlying PGPR-plant interactions and their long-term effects on soil health and ecosystem sustainability.

In conclusion, the integration of PGPR-based biofertilizers into agricultural practices holds great promise for enhancing crop productivity while minimizing environmental impacts. Continued research and innovation in this field are essential to unlock the full potential of PGPR as next generation biofertilizers and to facilitate their widespread adoption in sustainable agriculture.

References:

Anuj Rana, Baljeet Saharan, Monica Joshi, Radha Prasanna, Kanika Kumar, & Lata Nain. (2011). Identification of multi-trait PGPR isolates and evaluating their potential as inoculants for wheat. *Annals of Microbiology, 61,* 893–900.

Atteq Shah, Mahtab Nazari, Mohammad Antar, Levini A. Msimbira, Judith Naamala, Dongmei Lyu, Mahamoud Rabileh, Jonathan Zajonc, & Donald L. Smith. (2021). PGPR in Agriculture: A Sustainable Approach to Increasing Climate Change Resilience. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems, 5,* 1-22.

Backer R, Rokem JS, Ilangumaran G, Lamont J, Praslickova D, Ricci E, Subramanian S, & Smith DL. (2018). Plant Growth-Promoting Rhizobacteria: Context, Mechanisms of Action, and Roadmap to Commercialization of Biostimulants for Sustainable Agriculture. *Frontiers in Plant Science, 9,* 1473.

Becky. N. A., Vishal T., Billy A. K., & Ernest R. M. (2022). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacterial biofertilizers for crop production: The past, present, and future. *Frontiers in Plant Science, 13,* 1–15.

Benaissa. A. (2019). Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria a review. *Algerian Journal of Environmental Science and Technology, 5*(1), 873–888.

Bruto, M., Prigent-Combaret, C., Muller, D., & Moënne-Loccoz, Y. (2014). Analysis of genes contributing to plant-beneficial functions in plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria and related Proteobacteria. *Scientific Reports, 4,* 6261.

Compant, S., Samad, A., Faist, H., & Sessitsch, A. (2019). A review on the plant microbiome: ecology, functions, and emerging trends in microbial application. *Journal of Advanced Research, 19,* 29–37.

Calvo P., Nelson L.M., & Kloepper J.W. (2014). Agricultural uses of plant biostimulants. *Plant and Soil, 383,* 3–41.

Davies P.J. (2010). Plant hormones: their nature, occurrence, and functions. In P.J. Davies (Ed.), *Plant Hormones,* 1–15.

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO). (2020). Digital Agriculture. Retrieved from http://www.fao.org/digital-agriculture/en/

Fuentes-Ramirez, L.E. (2005). Bacterial Bio Fertilizers. In Z.A. Siddiqui (Ed.), *PGPR: Bio-Control and Biofertilization* (pp. 143–172). Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer.

Glick, B.R. (1995). The enhancement of plant growth by free-living bacteria. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology, 41*(2), 109–117.

Gomiero, T. (2016). Soil Degradation, Land Scarcity and Food Security: Reviewing a Complex Challenge. *Sustainability, 8,* 281.

Gowtham, H.G., Singh, S.B., Shilpa, N., Aiyaz, M., Nataraj, K., Udayashankar, A.C., Amruthesh, K.N., Murali, M., Poczai, P., & Gafur, A. (2022). Insight into Recent Progress and Perspectives in Improvement of Antioxidant Machinery upon PGPR Augmentation in Plants under Drought Stress: A Review. *Antioxidants, 11,* 1763.

Hagera Dilnashin, Hareram Birla, Trinh Xuan Hoat, H.B. Singh, S.P. Singh, & Chetan Keswani. (2020). Chapter 32 - Applications of agriculturally important microorganisms for sustainable crop production. *Academic Science.*

Jeffries, S., Gianinazzi, S., Perotto, S., Turnau, K., & Barea, J.M. (2003). The contribution of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in sustainable maintenance of plant health and soil fertility. *Biology and Fertility of Soils, 37,* 1–16.

JaiSingh Patel, Gagan Kumar, Raina Bajpai, Basavaraj Teli, Mahtab Rashid, & Birinchi Kumar Sarma. (2021). Chapter 18 - PGPR formulations and application in the management of pulse crop health. *Biofertilizers, 1,* 239-251.

Manoj Kumar, Ved Prakash Giri, Shipra Pandey, Anmol Gupta, Manish Kumar Patel, Atal Bihari Bajpai, Sasha Jenkins, & Kadambot H. M. (2021). Siddique Plant-Growth-Promoting Rhizobacteria Emerging as an Effective Bioinoculant to Improve the Growth, Production, and Stress Tolerance of Vegetable Crops. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 22*(22), 1-22.

Nihorimbere, V., Ongena, M., Smargiassi, M., & Thonart, P. (2011). Beneficial effect of the rhizosphere microbial community for plant growth and health. *Biotechnology, Agronomy, Society and Environment, 15,* 327–337.

Nobbe, F., & Hiltner, L. (1986). Inoculation of the soil for cultivating leguminous plants. U.S. patent no. 570:813. Washington, DC: U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

Nord, E.A., & Lynch, J.P. (2009). Plant phenology: a critical controller of soil resource acquisition. *Journal of Experimental Botany, 60,* 1927–1937.

Liu, Y., Li, G., Wu, X., Niklas, K.J., Yang, Z., & Sun, S. (2021). Linkage between species traits and plant phenology in an alpine meadow. *Oecologia, 195,* 409–419.

Olanrewaju, O.S., Glick, B.R., & Babalola, O.O. (2017). Mechanisms of action of plant growth-promoting bacteria. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology, 33*(197).

Pii, Y., Mimmo, T., Tomasi, N., Terzano, R., Cesco, S., & Crecchio, C. (2015). Microbial interactions in the rhizosphere: beneficial influences of plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria on nutrient acquisition process. A review. *Biology and Fertility of Soils, 51,* 403–415.

Peleg, Z., & Blumwald, E. (2011). Hormone balance and abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology, 14,* 290–295.

Pieterse, C.M.J., van Wees, S.C.M., Ton, J., van Pelt, J.A., & van Loon, L.C. (2002). Signaling in rhizobacteria-induced systemic resistance in Arabidopsis thaliana. *Plant Biology, 4,* 535–544.

Pravin Vejan, Rosazlin Abdullah, Tumirah Khadiran, Salmah Ismail, & Amru Nasrulhaq Boyce. (2016). Role of Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria in Agricultural Sustainability—A Review. *Molecules, 21,* 573. 1-17.

Ramamoorthy, V., Viswanathan, R., Raguchander, T., Prakasam, V., & Samiyappan, R. (2001). Induction of systemic resistance by plant growth promoting rhizobacteria in crop plants against pests and diseases. *Crop Protection, 20*(1), 1–15.

Rijavec, T., & Lapanje, A. (2016). Hydrogen cyanide in the rhizosphere: not suppressing plant pathogens, but rather regulating availability of phosphate. *Frontiers in Microbiology, 7,* 1785.

Sattari, S., Bouwmann, A., Giller, K., & van Ittersum, M. (2012). Residual soil phosphorus as the missing piece in the global phosphorus crisis puzzle. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 109,* 6348–6353.

Satish Kumar, Diksha, Satyavir S. Sindhu, & Rakesh Kumar. (2022). Biofertilizers: An ecofriendly technology for nutrient recycling and environmental sustainability. *Volume 3,* 1-26.

United Nations. (2015). Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division. *World population prospects: the 2015 revision, key findings, and advance tables* (ESA/P/WP.241; p. 66). United Nations.

Umair Riaz, Ghulam Murtaza, Wajiha Anum, Tayyaba Samreen, & Muhammad Sarfraz Muhammad Zulqernain Nazir. (2020). Plant Growth-Promoting Rhizobacteria (PGPR) as Biofertilizers and Biopesticides. *Microbiota and Biofertilizers,* 181–196.

Vessey, J.K. (2003). Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria as biofertilizers. *Plant and Soil, 255,* 571–586.

Westoby, M., Falster, D.S., Moles, A.T., Vesk, P.A., & Wright, I.J. (2002). Plant Ecological Strategies: some leading dimensions of variation between species. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics, 33,* 125–159.

Yang, J., Kloepper, J.W., & Ryu, C.M. (2009). Rhizosphere bacteria help plants tolerate abiotic stress. *Trends in Plant Science, 14,* 1–4.

Advances in Agriculture Sciences Volume II (ISBN: 978-93-95847-59-9)

About Editors

Dr. Gopichand Singh is a senior scientist and head of the K.V.K., Phalodi, under Jodhpur Agriculture University, Rajasthan, India. He obtained his B.Sc. Ag (Honours) (1996) and M.Sc. in Horticulture (1998) from R.B.S. College, Bichpuri, Agra (U.P.) (Dr. Bhim Rao Ambedkar University, Agra). He had also completed his Ph.D. (2003) in horticulture with a specialization in vegetable science from R.B.S. College Bichpuri, Agra (Dr. Bhim Rao Ambedkar University Agra, U.P., India). He started his career as a Senior Research Fellow (SRF) at IARI Pusa, New Delhi (2002). He was appointed as an SMS (Horticulture) at KVK Bichpuri, which works under R.B.S. College, Agra, U.P., from July 2003 to May 23, 2018. He had joined as Senior Scientist and Head at K.V.K. Maulasar, Nagaur II. Dr. Singh has published more than 25 research papers, including review papers, book chapters, and technical papers, in various reputed journals and publishers. He had also been awarded the Young Scientist Award (2015) and the Outstanding Scientist Award (2018) by the GKV Society of Agra for his outstanding research work.

Currently, Dr. Pavan Singh is teaching in the Department of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, College of Agriculture, JNKVV, Tikamgarh, (M.P.), India. He has completed one year of teaching in RGSC, BHU, Barkachha, Mirzapur and have five years of research experience in the fields of sewage sludge, micronutrients, heavy metals, and soil fertility. He has completed Ph.D. in soil science and agricultural chemistry from Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, India. He obtained an M.Sc. in soil science and agricultural chemistry and an UG in agriculture from R.B.S. College, Agra. He has worked for one year on an STCR project entitled "Soil test crop response (STCR) correlation studies with aromatic crops and its field validation in the eastern plain zone of Uttar Pradesh. At present, He is an emerging person in the field of research, transforming myself to an excellent scientific level by enhancing my research capacity and promoting environmental sustainability. He has published more than 20 papers, including research papers, review papers, book chapters, and technical papers, in various national and international journals and publishers. He has also been awarded the best thesis and poster presentation for my work. He has also attended more than 10 conferences, and besides this, He have also completed more than 6 trainings pertaining to his research.

Dr. Amit Kumar Pandey is presently serving as Assistant Professor-cum-Junior Scientist (P.G. Faculty) Department of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, Bihar Agricultural University, Sabour, Bhagalpur. Dr. Pandey has to his credit a brilliant academic carrier at highly reputed Institutes. As a researcher Dr. Pandey has a successful in securing founding support from Learned Institutions. Resource founding from these sources allowed Dr. Pandey to successfully published various research papers in national and international peer-reviewed journals, Books, Books Chapters, Technical Bulletins, Paper in Proceedings/Symposium/Seminar, Popular Articles and Extension folders. He is recipient of various awards and laurels. Dr. Pandey discharged the editorial responsibilities as a member of the Editorial Board for a numbers of Journals.

Dr. Simeet S. Rokade, M. Sc. M. Phil., PhD, (Botany) Assistant Professor, Botany, Late Pundalikrao Gawali Arts and Science Mahavidyalaya, Shirpur (Jain), Dist. Washim. He has teaching experience of 10 years at UG and research experience of 15 years. He published 24 research papers in journals of international and national repute and presented more than 35 research papers in international and national conferences. He also published 5 chapters and edited 3 in books published by Dnyanpath Publication, Amravati. He Received PH Gregory National Young Scientist Award by Indian Aerobiological Society, Kolkata. He organized One Day National level seminar on "Aspects and Appraisal in Plant Science" (AAPS-2015) on dated. 15/03/2015 and One National Conference on Recent Advances and Opportunities in Biological Sciences (RAOBS-2017) on dated. 17 March 2017. His area of interest is Molecular biology, Cytogenetics, Phytochemistry, and pollen Biology.

Bhumi Publishing

ISBN 978-93-95847-59-9
9 789395 847599